

THE GRAND JURY OF THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

* * *

THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA,

Plaintiff,

vs.

No. A-253 156

CHARLES MANSON, CHARLES WATSON, aka
CHARLES MONTGOMERY; SUSAN ATKINS,
aka SADIE MAE GLUTZ; LINDA KASABIAN,
PATRICIA KRENWINKEL and LESLIE
SANKSTON,

Defendants.

REPORTER'S TRANSCRIPT OF GRAND JURY PROCEEDINGS

Friday, December 5, 1969

Monday, December 8, 1969

APPEARANCES:

AARON H. STOVITZ and VINCENT T. BUGLIOSI,
Deputy District Attorneys of the County of
Los Angeles, representing the Office of the
District Attorney.

ANNE F. SMITH, duly appointed and sworn as
the official shorthand reporter of the
Grand Jury.

VOLUME I

Pages 1 thru 171

ANNE F. SMITH, C.S.R.
Official Court Reporter
Superior Court
Los Angeles, California 90012

I N D E X

<u>DATE OF P</u>	<u>EDINGS</u>	<u>VOLUME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Friday, December 5, 1969		I	1
Monday, December 8, 1969		II	172
(Indictment Returned)			

I N D E X

	<u>WITNESS</u>	<u>VOLUME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1			
2			
3	ATKINS, Susan Denice	I	8(S) 10(B)
4			
5	BOEN, Jerrome A.	II	190(B)
6	CABALLERO, Richard	I	4(S)
7	CHAPMAN, Winifred	I	114(S)
8	DeCARLO, Danny ✓	II	238(S) 267(E) 293(E)
9			
10	DOLAN, Harold J.	II	199(E)
11	ESCALANTE, Frank R.	II	186(B)
12	GALINDO, Danny	II	301(B)
13	GRANADO, Manuel Joseph	II	227(E)
14	JAKOBSON, Greg	II	222(E)
15	KATSUYAMA, David M.	II	277(S) 320(S)
16	LAKE, Dianne Elizabeth	II	371(S)
17	LEE, William J. ✓	II	204(B)
18	LOMAX, Edward ✓	II	215(B)
19	LUCARELLI, Roxie M.	II	297(S)
20	McGANN, Michael J.	II	172(B)
21	MELCHER, Terrance Paul	I	125(S)
22	MORSE, Rachel	II	344(S)
23	NOGUCHI, Thomas T.	I	142(S)
24	PARENT, Wilfred	I	111(S)
25	PATCHETT, Frank J.	II	321(B)
26	PITMAN, Nancy Laura	II	327(S)

I N D E X

EXHIBIT NO.	VOLUME	PAGE
1 - Photograph of Susan Atkins	I	6
2 - Photograph of Charles Manson	I	11
3 - Photograph of Patricia Krenwinkel	I	18
4 - Photograph of Tex	I	31
5 - Photograph of Linda Kasabian	I	32
6 - Aerial photograph of residence	I	39
7 - Diagram	I	39
8 - Photograph of a residence	I	47
9 - Photograph of a vehicle	I	48
10 - Photograph of the interior of a vehicle	I	48
11 - Photograph of a male and female Caucasian	I	50
12 - Photograph of a female Caucasian	I	53
13 - Photograph of a male Caucasian	I	53
14 - Photograph of door	I	70
15 - Photograph of male Caucasian (CLEM)	I	87
16 - Photograph of female Caucasian (LESLIE)	I	87
17 - Photograph of front portion of home	I	93
18 - Photograph of LaBianca home and driveway	I	93
19 - Photograph of Steven Earl Parent	I	110
20 - Photograph of Abigail Folger	I	144
21 - Photograph of Frykowski	I	147
22 - Photograph of Steven Earl Parent	I	154

I N D E X (Continued)

EXHIBIT NO.	VOLUME	PAGE
23 - Photograph of Sharon Polanski	I	158
24 - Photograph of John Sebring	I	164
25 - Photograph of Wojciech Frykowski	II	176
26 - Photograph of Abigail Folger	II	177
27 - Photograph of Sharon Polanski	II	179
28 - Photograph of Jay Sebring	II	180
29 - Photograph of a window	II	182
30 - Photograph of a knife	II	183
31 - Xerox copy of fingerprints	II	188
32 - Photograph of a fingerprint	II	193
33 - Photograph of pieces of grip	II	206
34 - Photograph of a hand grip	II	209
35 - Manila envelope containing bullet.	II	210
36 - Two manila envelopes containing two bullets	II	211
37 - Envelope containing bullet	II	212
38 - Photograph of a revolver	II	218
39 - Photograph of a rope	II	230
40 - Drawing of revolver	II	255
41 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	279
42 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	280
43 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	281
44 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	283
45 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	285

I N D E X (Continued)

<u>EXHIBIT NO.</u>	<u>VOLUME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
46 - Photograph of Rosemary LaBianca	II	288
47 - Photograph of Rosemary LaBianca	II	289
48 - Photograph of Rosemary LaBianca	II	290
49 - Enlargement of Exhibit No. 42	II	292
50 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	303
51 - Photograph of Leno LaBianca	II	304
52 - Photograph of Rosemary LaBianca	II	306
53 - Photograph of writing on wall	II	309
54 - Photograph of writing on wall	II	310
55 - Photograph of a refrigerator	II	311
56 - Leather thong	II	324
57 - Leather thong	II	324

(All Grand Jury Exhibits were
received into evidence on page 379.)

1 LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, FRIDAY, DECEMBER 5, 1969,

2 10:08 O'CLOCK A.M.

3 -oOo-

4
5 (The Grand Jury Reporter, Anne F. Smith, was
6 sworn by the Foreman to correctly take in
7 shorthand and correctly transcribe, to the
8 best of her ability, all of the testimony
9 given by each and every witness testifying in
10 the matters now pending before the Grand Jury,
11 and to keep secret and divulge to no one any
12 of the proceedings of the Grand Jury.)

13
14 THE FOREMAN: At this time I would like to read
15 the Foreman's Statement.

16 Names of possible defendants:

17 Charles Manson, Charles Watson, also known
18 as Charles Montgomery, Susan Atkins, also known as Sadie
19 Mae Glutz, Linda Kasabian, Patricia Krenwinkel, Leslie
20 Sankston, and Steve Grogan, also known as Clem Tufts.

21 Matters to be considered in connection with
22 above-named possible defendants:

23 Between the late evening hours of August 8,
24 1969, and early morning hours of August 9, 1969, the
25 following five persons were murdered by either gunshot
26 and/or multiple stab wounds at the Roman Polanski residence

1 located at 10050 Cielo Drive, Los Angeles, California:

2 One, Abigail Anne Folger.

3 Two, Wojciech Frykowski.

4 Three, Steven Earl Parent.

5 Four, Sharon Marie Polanski.

6 Five, Thomas John Sebring.

7 The prosecution intends to prove by direct
8 and circumstantial evidence that suspects Charles Manson,
9 Charles Watson, Susan Atkins, Linda Kasabian and Patricia
10 Krenwinkel entered into a conspiracy to murder any and all
11 persons at the residence and pursuant to the conspiracy
12 did, in fact, murder said victims.

13 Sometime between 2:00 a.m. and 10:30 p.m.
14 on August 10, 1969, Leno LaBianca and his wife,
15 Rosemary LaBianca, were murdered by multiple stab wounds
16 inside their residence located at 3301 Waverly Drive,
17 Los Angeles.

18 The prosecution intends to prove by direct
19 and circumstantial evidence that the aforementioned five
20 suspects and Leslie Sankston and Steve Grogan entered into
21 a conspiracy to murder any and all persons inside a residence
22 they had not yet selected. That pursuant to the conspiracy
23 they selected the LaBianca residence and proceeded to
24 murder Mr. and Mrs. LaBianca.

25 Any member of the Grand Jury who has a
26 state of mind in reference to the case, or to any of the

1 parties involved, which will prevent him from acting
2 impartially and without prejudice to the substantial rights
3 of any of the said parties, will now retire.

4 (There being no response, all
5 Grand Jurors present remained.)

6 THE FOREMAN: The District Attorneys in charge of
7 this hearing are Aaron Stovitz and Vincent Bugliosi.

8 Gentlemen, you may proceed with the hearing.

9 MR. STOVITZ: Richard Caballero. Our first witness
10 will be Richard Caballero.

11 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Richard Caballero.

12
13 RICHARD CABALLERO,
14 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
15 testified as follows:

16
17 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name; please.

18 THE WITNESS: Richard Caballero.

19 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
20 take the following oath:

21 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
22 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
23 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
24 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

25 THE WITNESS: I do.

26 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

INDEX

EXAMINATION

BY MR. STOVITZ:

Q Will you state your name, again, for the record; please.

A Richard Caballero, C-a-b-a-l-l-e-r-o.

Q And you are an attorney at law licensed to practice in the State of California?

A Yes.

Q And have you been recently appointed by the Superior Court to represent a Susan Atkins in the defense of a murder charge pending in the Santa Monica Superior Court?

A Yes.

Q Pursuant to that appointment, without telling us what you said, did you interview Susan Atkins?

A Yes, I did.

Q Again, without telling us what was said, during this conversation did you learn certain information from Susan Atkins?

A Yes, I did.

Q Now, have you advised Susan Atkins as to her constitutional rights?

A Yes, I have.

Q And is that not only pertaining to the so-called Gary Hinman case where Mr. Hinman is a victim, but as to all matters?

1 A Yes, I have.

2 Q And have you advised her that she has a
3 right to remain silent and not testify before this Grand
4 Jury or any other court proceedings?

5 A Yes, I have.

6 Q And has she indicated to you what her
7 feelings were?

8 A Yes, she will testify and I have so advised
9 her, also.

10 Q To your knowledge, has anyone exerted any
11 pressure or any coercion on her to cause her to testify?

12 A No.

13 Q To your knowledge, has anyone exerted any
14 coercion upon any close friends or members of her family
15 to cause her to testify?

16 A No.

17 Q Have any threats at all been made to her to
18 cause her to testify?

19 A No.

20 Q To your knowledge, is she testifying freely
21 and voluntarily?

22 A Yes.

23 MR. STOVITZ: I now have a photograph which we will
24 ask to be marked as Grand Jury Exhibit 1.

25 May this photograph be marked,
26 Miss Secretary, as Grand Jury 1?

1 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

2 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
3 Exhibit 1.

4 Is this a fair representation of Susan
5 Atkins, your client?

6 A Yes, it is.

7 Q What other names, if any, do you know her
8 by?

9 A Sadie, S-a-d-i-e, Mae, M-a-e, Glutz,
10 G-l-u-t-z, which is the name she is booked under at
11 Sybil Brand Institute.

12 MR. STOVITZ: I have no further questions.

13 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
14 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
15 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
16 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
17 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

18 You may be excused.

19 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

20 MR. STOVITZ: Susan Atkins, please.

21 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Susan Atkins.
22
23
24
25
26

1 SUSAN DENICE ATKINS,
2 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
3 testified as follows:
4

5 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name, please.

6 THE WITNESS: Susan Denice Atkins.

7 THE FOREMAN: I want to give you this admonition,
8 first.

9 You have a right, at your own request, but
10 not otherwise, to be sworn and make any statement on your
11 own behalf that you may desire.

12 You are informed, however, that if you are
13 sworn and make any statement, such statement, together
14 with any questions that may be asked of you by the
15 members of the Grand Jury or the District Attorney, will be
16 taken down and become a matter of record, and in the event
17 an indictment is filed against you on this charge, that
18 record may be used either for or against you at the time
19 of your trial.

20 You are not obliged, however, to make any
21 statement whatsoever, unless you desire to do so.

22 Any statement that you make must be
23 completely voluntary on your part, and with this admonition
24 in mind.

25 Now that you have been informed of this
26 right, do you still want to be sworn and testify?

1 THE WITNESS: Yes.

2 THE FOREMAN: If you will raise your right hand I
3 will give you the following oath:

4 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
5 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
6 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
7 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

8 THE WITNESS: Yes.

9 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated here.

10

11

EXAMINATION

INDEX

12

BY MR. STOVITZ:

13

Q Is it Miss or Mrs.?

14

A Miss.

15

Q Miss Atkins, did you understand the

16

statement of Mr. Bishop, the Foreman of this Grand Jury?

17

A Yes, I did.

18

Q Did your attorney, Mr. Caballero, explain

19

to you your constitutional rights?

20

A Yes, he did.

21

Q Are you freely giving up your right to

22

remain silent?

23

A Yes, I am.

24

Q And are you freely willing to testify

25

before the Grand Jury?

26

A Yes.

1 Q Now, do you understand that if you do
2 testify that you may incriminate yourself?

3 A Yes, I know that.

4 Q Do you understand what the word incriminate
5 means?

6 A Yes, I do.

7 Q Are you still willing to testify knowing
8 that you are not being given immunity and you are not
9 being freed of any of the charges that you may incriminate
10 yourself about?

11 A I understand this, and my life doesn't mean
12 that much to me, I just want to see what is taken care of.

13 MR. STOVITZ: Would you kindly adjust the
14 microphone as you would a telephone.

15 THE FOREMAN: If you will talk into this it will
16 be easier for the members of the Grand Jury to hear you.

17 THE WITNESS: All right.

18 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: You understand this has to
19 be as accurate as possible because you are under oath?

20 A Yes.

21 Q You understand the difference between what
22 you actually saw yourself, what you actually heard yourself,
23 and what somebody told you happened?

24 A Yes, I know the difference.

25 Q How old are you?

26 A I am twenty-one.

1 Q All right, now, Miss Atkins, I am going to
2 introduce you to Mr. Bugliosi who is going to ask you some
3 questions and think carefully about the questions he asks
4 you. If you do not understand the question, say that you
5 do not understand. This is not an intelligence test.

6 If he asks you a question before you have
7 completed your first answer, just raise your hand and
8 tell us, "Wait a minute, I haven't finished my first answer."
9 Then he will stop and you can finish your answer; do you
10 understand that?

11 A Yes.

12 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Bugliosi, would you kindly
13 proceed.

14
15 EXAMINATION

16 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

17 Q Good morning, Susan.

18 A Good morning.

19 Q Are you a little nervous?

20 A I'm scared to death.

21 Q Well, most people who do testify in court
22 are a little frightened, Susan, so it is not unusual.

23 Just sit back and relax and answer my
24 questions to the best of your ability.

25 If I happen to ask you a question, Susan,
26 and you don't know the answer right away, rather than

INDEX

1 answering quickly and possibly in error, I would appreciate
2 it if you would take your time and think about these
3 questions before you answer.

4 Will you promise to do that?

5 A Yes.

6 Q We have a lot of time and we'd all rather
7 have you think before answering, and therefore answer
8 correctly, rather than answering without thinking.

9 Will you do that?

10 A Yes.

11 Q Now, these folks who are seated to Mr.
12 Stovitz's and my left and right behind me are members of the
13 Los Angeles County Grand Jury; do you understand that?

14 A Yes.

15 Q These folks want you to tell them what
16 happened, Susan, and they want you to be completely truthful
17 with them.

18 Do you promise to do that?

19 A Yes.

20 MR. BUGLIOSI: We have here a photo, Mr. Foreman,
21 of a male Caucasian.

22 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 2?

23 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

24 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you a photo-
25 graph of a male Caucasian marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 2.

26 Do you know who is shown in that photograph?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Who is that?

3 A Charles Manson.

4 Q Do you know Charles Manson?

5 A Yes, I do.

6 Q When is the first time that you met

7 Mr. Manson?

8 A A little over three years ago.

9 Q And where did you meet him for the first
10 time?

11 A In a house on Lyon Street in San Francisco.

12 Q Lyon Street is in the Haight-Asbury
13 District?

14 A Yes, it is.

15 Q What other name, if any, did Mr. Manson
16 go by?

17 A At the time I met him, just Charlie.

18 Q Would you please relate the circumstances
19 surrounding your meeting Mr. Manson.

20 A I was living in a house that primarily
21 consisted of young people living together. We all shared
22 our means of support, and I was sitting in the living room
23 on the first floor of the house and a man walked in and
24 had a guitar with him and all of a sudden he was
25 surrounded by a group of girls.

26 Well, I sat and I watched and he sat down

1 on the couch and I sat down to his right and he started to
2 play music.

3 First he just started playing similar
4 songs and went through Spanish -- a couple of Spanish
5 songs and sung a few songs, and then the song that caught
6 my attention most was The Shadow of Your Smile, and he
7 sounded like an angel.

8 Q You are referring to Charlie Manson?

9 A Yes.

10 And when he was through singing I looked up
11 at him and I asked him if I could play his guitar and I
12 wanted to get some attention from him. I don't know why,
13 I just felt I wanted some attention from him and he handed
14 me the guitar and to myself I thought, "I can't play this,"
15 and then he looked at me and said, "You can play that if
16 you want to."

17 Now, he had never heard me say, "I can't
18 play this," I only thought it.

19 So when he told me I could play it, a
20 common expression, I blew my mind because he was inside my
21 head and I knew at that time that he was something that I
22 had been looking for. I didn't know what it was -- I was
23 exactly looking for, but he just represented something to
24 me inside and I went down and kissed his feet. I don't
25 know why I kissed his feet, I just kissed his feet, and
26 then --

1 Q Would you please relate, Susan, your
2 relationship with Mr. Manson thereafter.

3 A Well, a day or so later he came back to the
4 house and I knew it was him and I went running downstairs
5 to meet him at the door and we walked back upstairs and
6 he asked me if I wanted to go for a walk with him and I
7 said, "Yes," and we walked a couple of blocks to another
8 house in Haight-Asbury and he told me he wanted to make
9 love with me.

10 Well, I acknowledged the fact that I
11 wanted to make love with him and he told me to take off
12 my clothes, so I uninhibitedly took off my clothes, and
13 there happened to be a full-length mirror in the room and
14 he told me to go over and look at myself in the mirror.

15 I didn't want to do it, so he took me by
16 my hand and stood me in front of the mirror and I turned
17 away and he says, "Go ahead and look at yourself, there
18 is nothing wrong with you. You are perfect. You always
19 have been perfect."

20 He says, "This is in body form. You were
21 born perfect and everything that has happened to you from
22 the time you were a child all the way up to this moment
23 has happened perfectly. You have made no mistakes. The
24 only mistake you have made are the mistakes that you
25 thought that you made. They were not mistakes."

26 Q What happened next?

1 A He asked me if I had ever made love with
2 my father.

3 I looked at him and kind of giggled and I
4 said, "No." And he said, "Have you ever thought about
5 making love with your father?" - I said, "Yes, I thought
6 that I would like to make love with my father."

7 And he told me, he said, "All right, when
8 we are making love imagine in your imagination that I am
9 your father and, in other words, picture in your mind that
10 I am your father." And I did, I did so, and it was a
11 very beautiful experience.

12 Q You did have sexual intercourse with him?

13 A Yes.

14 Q You are also known, Susan, by the name
15 of Sadie Mae Glutz; is that correct?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Did Charles Manson give you that name?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Did he tell you why he wanted to change
20 your name to Sadie Mae Glutz?

21 A Yes. In order for me to be completely free
22 in my mind I had to be able to completely forget the past.
23 The easiest way to do this is to have to change identity
24 by doing so with a name.

25 I had started to pick out a name, a very
26 long French sounding sexy name and in order to -- I don't

1 know -- in order to --

2 Q Well, in any event --

3 A In any event, he gave me the name Sadie Mae
4 Glutz.

5 Q Did Mr. Manson call himself the Devil at
6 all?

7 A Yes, he did.

8 Q Did he call himself Satan?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Did he call himself Soul? S-o-u-l?

11 A I understand your question. I want to make
12 certain because I don't want to say he did if he didn't.

13 Q Yes, that is exactly what I want you to do,
14 Susan, think before you answer.

15 A I know I have called him the Soul..

16 Q Have other people called him Soul in
17 your presence?

18 You do not recall at this moment?

19 A No, I don't.

20 Q Did Mr. Manson ever call himself Jesus?

21 A He personally himself never called himself
22 Jesus.

23 Q Did you ever call him Jesus?

24 A He represented a Jesus Christ like person
25 to me.

26 Q Did Mr. Manson talk about Jesus quite a bit?

1 A Yes, he did.

2 Q What did he say in that regard?

3 A He said Jesus Christ was but a man like any
4 other man with awareness of the world and the universe
5 and he gave up his life willingly so that we could live in
6 order to become the same, not Jesus, but the same
7 consciousness that Christ was endowed with. We must be
8 willing to experience the same thing Christ did for us.

9 Q Did you ever hear anyone call him Jesus in
10 your presence?

11 A No.

12 Q How long did you stay in San Francisco?

13 A Not more than a couple of weeks right after
14 I met him.

15 Q Where did you go from there?

16 A We got on a school bus.

17 Q When you say "we," you yourself and
18 Mr. Manson?

19 A And four other girls.

20 Q Four other girls?

21 A Marie Theresa Brunner, Lynn Fromme, Ella
22 Bailey, Patricia Krenwinkel, and myself, along with three
23 or four males. I don't remember their names.

24 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a photograph
25 of a female Caucasian.

26 May this be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 3

1 for identification?

2 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

3 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you
4 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 3 for identification, a photograph
5 of a female Caucasian.

6 Do you recognize who is shown in that
7 photograph?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Who is that?

10 A It is Patricia.

11 Q What is her last name; Krenwinkel?

12 You have to answer out loud, Susan.

13 A Krenwinkel.

14 Q Who were in the bus besides Charlie?

15 A Just some men that came along, I don't
16 remember their names.

17 Q Where did you go in this bus?

18 A We started traveling south.

19 Q Do you know whose bus it was?

20 A Charlie's.

21 Q How long did you travel in this bus?

22 A On and off for a good year and a half.

23 Q Basically, where did you travel, what area
24 of the country?

25 A Well, we went all up and down the coast
26 of California to New Mexico and Arizona, Texas, and Nevada.

1 Q Did you feel, Susan, that you were a real
2 woman before you met Charlie?

3 A No, I felt I was lacking somewhere.

4 Q You didn't know what?

5 A No.

6 Q Did Charlie show you how to become a real
7 woman?

8 A He didn't show me, he gave me my -- in
9 other words, I gave myself up to him and in return for that
10 he gave me back to myself. He gave me the faith in myself
11 to be able to know that I am a woman.

12 Q During this one to one-and-a-half-year
13 period on the bus were all of you girls Charlie's girls,
14 so to speak?

15 A We were called Charlie's girls, but
16 Charlie often told us, in fact every day he told us,
17 "You people do not belong to me, you belong to yourself."

18 Q Did you personally think that you belonged
19 to Charlie?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Did he have sexual intercourse with all of
22 you girls?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Were you jealous of the fact that he was
25 having sexual intercourse with the other girls?

26 A In the beginning I was until I came to an

1 understanding that he was only making love to the girls for
2 the purpose of love and also to give them back to themselves,
3 also.

4 Q Did he instruct you girls to have sexual
5 relations with each other?

6 A He didn't instruct us, no.

7 Q Did he ask you to?

8 A No.

9 Q But you did?

10 A Yes.

11 Q Did you always try to please Charlie during
12 this period?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Was there any limit to what you would do
15 for him?

16 A No.

17 Q Were you very much in love with him, Susan?

18 A I was in love with the reflection and the
19 reflection I speak of is Charlie Manson's.

20 Q Were the other girls also in love with him,
21 to the best of your knowledge?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Did all of you girls want to prove yourself
24 to Charlie?

25 A I cannot speak for the other girls.

26 Q Did you try to prove yourself to Charlie?

1 A I did attempt to prove myself to Charlie
2 and every time he would see me trying to prove myself to
3 him he would say, "You don't have to prove yourself to me.
4 You don't even have to prove yourself to you."

5 Q Did you and the other girls always do
6 whatever Charlie asked you to do?

7 A Yes, and if we didn't, it's because we
8 didn't want to.

9 Q As a general rule you did whatever he told
10 you to do; is that correct?

11 A Yes.

12 Q What was it about Charlie that caused you
13 girls to be in love with him and to do what he wanted you
14 to do; to be slavishly obedient to him; so to speak?

15 A Charlie is the only man that I have ever
16 met -- I'm not taking away from any other man -- on the
17 face of this earth, the only man that I ever met that is
18 a complete man.

19 He will not take any back talk from a woman.
20 He will not let a woman talk him into doing anything. He
21 is a man.

22 Q How else would you describe Charlie?

23 A He has more love to give to the world than
24 anybody I have ever met. He would give himself completely,
25 completely to anybody.

26 Q Do you think Charlie is an evil person?

1 A In your standards of evil, looking at him
2 through your eyes, I would say, yes. Looking at him
3 through my eyes, he is as good as he is evil, he is as
4 evil as he is good. You could not judge the man.

5 Q Did Charlie ever tell you that he was evil?

6 A To my knowledge, no.

7 Q Did he ever say he was as good as he was evil?

8 A No.

9 Q This is your --

10 A This is my --

11 Q Opinion?

12 A It isn't even an opinion, it is what I say.

13 Q Did Charlie call you girls his slaves?

14 A Starting about a year ago, a year and a
15 half ago, he said, "I have tricked all of you. I have
16 tricked you into doing what I want you to and I am using
17 you and you are all aware of that now and it is like I
18 have got a bunch of slaves around me," and he often called
19 us sheep.

20 Q Did you live, Susan, at the Spahn Ranch
21 in Chatsworth?

22 A Yes.

23 Q And when did you move there?

24 A About a year and a half ago.

25 Q And you moved there with Charlie Manson and
26 the other girls?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Were there any other girls at the ranch
3 when you arrived there?

4 A No.

5 Q Did other girls move in there after?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Did Charlie seem to know these girls?

8 A He got to know them immediately.

9 Q Did you stay at the Spahn Ranch continuously
10 up until -- up through the summer of 1969?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Did you leave Spahn Ranch from time to time,
13 however, and go to other places?

14 A Yes.

15 Q But you'd always come back to Spahn Ranch?

16 A Yes.

17 Q What is Spahn Ranch?

18 A Spahn's Ranch is -- it is a very beautiful
19 place. The buildings are dilapidated and falling apart
20 but the surroundings is like a wooded area. It is up in
21 the mountains. It used to be a movie ranch and George
22 Spahn owns it. There is quite a few acres on the land and
23 he still rents out horses for people to go horseback
24 riding.

25 Q George Spahn is an eighty-year-old man?

26 A Yes.

1 Q He is almost totally blind?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Did you girls take care of him?

4 A Yes, we did.

5 Q You took care of his lunches, and things
6 like that?

7 A Yes.

8 Q He had his little home there on the ranch?

9 A Yes.

10 Q How did you survive on the ranch, Susan?
11 By that I mean what was your means of
12 livelihood?

13 A Where did we get our food, and things like
14 that?

15 Q Yes.

16 A Well, as people would come and people would
17 want to drop out of sight they'd give us mostly everything
18 that they had and we'd usually give away -- in other words,
19 we never held onto anything, we always gave it away. In
20 fact, we gave away more than we ever had.

21 Our food, a lot of times we bought it --
22 and it is going to sound very strange -- the supermarkets
23 all over Los Angeles throw away perfectly good food every
24 day, fresh vegetables and sometimes cartons of eggs,
25 packages of cheese that are stamped to a certain date,
26 the stores are only allowed to keep them until that date,

1 but the food is still good, and us girls used to go out
2 and do garbage runs, is what we called it.

3 Q You would pick up this food and take it
4 back to the ranch?

5 A Yes, and cut out the blue spots and check
6 it over to see that it was good food.

7 Q Did you do any begging at all for Charlie;
8 begging other people for money?

9 A We used to go out and panhandle.

10 Q By that you mean ask people for money?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Did Charlie ever ask you girls to steal
13 anything for him during this period that you were on the
14 ranch, such as credit cards, or other things?

15 A No, I took it upon myself. I was -- we'd
16 get programmed to do things.

17 Q Programmed by Charlie?

18 A By Charlie, but it's hard for me to explain
19 it so that you can see the way--- the way I see the words
20 that would come from Charlie's mouth would not come from
21 inside him it would come from what I call the infinite.

22 Q Well, what did he indicate to you with
23 respect to stealing goods at all? Did he tell you girls
24 to --

25 A He just said we needed credit cards and we
26 need that and we could use some of this.

1 Q When he said that, you assumed you had to go
2 out and get them for him?

3 A Yes, and also anything that we saw that we
4 needed, it was up to us girls. We knew this, to take
5 care of our men.

6 Q How did you do that? What did you do?

7 A Well, we went out on garbage runs and we
8 went and panhandled and one time one girl and I put on
9 dark clothes and took it upon ourselves to do this --
10 Charlie had no knowledge of this -- we went out and
11 creepy-crawled.

12 Q Creepy-crawled?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Explain to these members of the Jury what
15 you mean by that.

16 A Moving in silence so that nobody sees us
17 or hears us.

18 Q Wearing dark clothing?

19 A Wearing very dark clothes and move at night.

20 Q Where did you go?

21 A We hitchhiked over into -- I forget the
22 area -- and we were scared to death, it was something
23 neither one of us ever experienced, and wanted to
24 experience it because everybody else in the family was
25 doing it.

26 Q They were doing what?

1 A Creepy-crawling.

2 Q Entering residences at night?

3 A Yes.

4 Q And taking things inside the residences?

5 A They never actually took anything inside
6 the residence other than money. I never actually saw any
7 money that they got from inside any of the residences.

8 Q You and this girl on one occasion did enter
9 a residence and take some money?

10 A Not a residence, no.

11 Q What was it?

12 A There was an automobile parked on the side
13 of the road. I opened the door and looked inside the
14 glove compartment and saw some credit cards. I reached in
15 and took them.

16 Q Did you use those credit cards?

17 A Personally myself I did not.

18 Q Did you turn the credit cards over to
19 Charlie?

20 A I turned them over to Charlie, yes.

21 Q At the ranch, that is, Spahn Ranch, did
22 you and the other girls continue to do everything that
23 Charles Manson wanted you to do?

24 A Yes.

25 I want you to understand that Charlie
26 always told us, "You do what you want to do. If you do not

1 want to do it, do not do it."

2 But when he would ask me to do something I
3 felt I had to go ahead and do it because I know he would do
4 the same thing for me otherwise he wouldn't ask me to do it.

5 Q Apart from the manner in which you survived
6 on the ranch, Susan, what type of life did you lead on
7 the ranch with Charlie, you and the other girls?

8 A It was beautiful, very very peaceful.
9 We used --

10 Q What did you do?

11 A Well, we took care of the ranch and George
12 and took care of each other. We all made love with each
13 other, got over our inhibitions and inadequate feelings
14 and became very uninhibited. We used to dance all the
15 time.

16 Q In the nude?

17 A No.

18 Q Did you ever walk around in the nude?

19 A No, we were out in public, you know, we
20 couldn't.

21 Q Spahn Ranch is somewhat secluded?

22 A Somewhat secluded but we never walked
23 around in the nude. We used to gather -- in other words,
24 we would all go through our changes during the day and do
25 what we were doing that day.

26 Q What do you mean by changes?

1 A Oh, changes.

2 Q When you say "changes," you mean doing
3 different things during the day?

4 A I mean like if I didn't like what one of
5 the girls was doing, you know, I'd go over and I'd move
6 about and say, "You're stupid for doing that." That is
7 what a change is, and what she did she did because that is
8 what she did and what I thought about it was irrelevant
9 to what she actually did, it didn't matter, and then we'd
10 all gather at night and sit down and start singing and
11 Charlie would always play the guitar and we'd always sing
12 songs and he used to make up the songs.

13 Q What type of songs, folk songs?

14 A Songs that I have never heard before or
15 words that I have never heard before put together in such
16 beautiful manners, some were happy, some were very --
17 left me with an open head, left me just sitting there like
18 I was dead.

19 Q Did you call your group by any name;
20 Susan?

21 A Among ourselves we called ourselves the
22 Family, a Family like no other Family.

23 Q In terms of love or hate how would you
24 describe the Family?

25 A Love completely. It was love in the group,
26 complete love. We never despised anybody. We never hated

1 anybody. We took in anybody that wanted to come in that
2 was willing to give up everything they had for us. We all
3 gave up each other's wants for each other.

4 Q You loved other people, then?

5 A Most definitely, we loved the whole world,
6 everything in it, everything.

7 Q You loved people in addition to your Family?

8 A Of course.

9 Q Do you have a child, Susan?

10 A Yes, I do.

11 Q And what is the child's name?

12 A Zo Ze Ze Se Zadfrack.

13 Q When did you have this child, Susan?

14 A October 7th, last year.

15 Q At the Spahn Ranch?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Did Charlie deliver the baby?

18 A Yes, he did, along with fifteen other girls.

19 Q Did Charlie frequently deliver babies that
20 you girls would have?

21 A Well, we only delivered two babies. He
22 delivered three babies. One was Marie Theresa Brunner's
23 baby and he didn't actually deliver that, I did, and the
24 baby was born breech birth but in perfect health, and my
25 son, Charlie delivered and one of the girls held me in an
26 easy position.

1 Q Charlie was the midwife, so to speak?

2 A So to speak, yes. He was more with us
3 women than he was with the men.

4 Q Susan, were you living at the Spahn Ranch
5 on the date August the 8th, 1969?

6 A Yes.

7 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, the following testimony
8 will relate to the first five counts of the proposed
9 indictment, plus Count No. 8 of the proposed indictment.

10 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, on the date
11 August the 8th, 1969, did Charlie Manson instruct you and
12 some other members of the Family to do anything?

13 A I never recall getting any actual
14 instructions from Charlie other than getting a change
15 of clothing and a knife and was told to do exactly what
16 Tex told me to do.

17 Q So Charlie told you on August 8, 1969, to
18 get a fresh change of clothing, get a knife, and do whatever
19 Tex told you to do?

20 A Yes.

21 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
22 photograph of a male Caucasian.

23 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 4
24 for identification?

25 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

26 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury

1 Exhibit No. 4, Susan.

2 Do you know who is shown in this
3 photograph?

4 A Yes, I do.

5 Q Who is that?

6 A That is Tex.

7 Q Is he also known as Charles?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Hereafter in your testimony when you say
10 Charles, will you be referring to Charles Manson or to
11 Tex?

12 A Charles Manson. I always call him Tex.
13 Tex, and once in a while I will use the phrase Charles.

14 Q Is Tex's name also Charles Montgomery?

15 A That I don't know.

16 Q Did Charlie --- now, when I say "Charlie,"
17 I am referring not to Tex, but to Charles Manson, did he
18 instruct any other members of the group or tell any other
19 members of the group to do anything that day?

20 A During the day I don't particularly recall.

21 I must remind you that this whole experience
22 seems like it happened a thousand years ago. I feel I have
23 lived a thousand lifetimes since then.

24 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
25 photograph of a female Caucasian.

26 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 5

1 for identification?

2 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#5

3 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
4 Exhibit No. 5 for identification.

5 Do you know who is shown in that photograph,
6 Susan?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Who is that?

9 A Linda Kasabian.

10 Q Did Charlie indicate to you that the type
11 of clothing you should take should be dark clothing?

12 A He told me that the type of clothing I
13 should wear should be dark clothing and the clothes that
14 I would take along with me should be -- didn't matter,
15 just a change of clothing, wear dark clothes.

16 Q Did you, in fact, put on a pair -- or, a
17 dark clothing outfit?

18 A Yes, I did.

19 Q Did you pick up a fresh change of clothing?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Did Charlie tell you where you were going
22 to go?

23 A No.

24 Q Did you, in fact, go anywhere on the
25 evening of August the 8th, 1969?

26 A Yes.

1 Q You got into a car at the Spahn Ranch?

2 A Yes.

3 Q And who was in the car with you?

4 A Tex, you know her as Patricia, I know her
5 as Katie --

6 Q Katie, that is Patricia Krenwinkel?

7 A Yes, I always call her Katie.

8 Q Who else?

9 A Linda Kasabian and myself.

10 Q So there was you, Tex, Linda Kasabian,
11 and Patricia Krenwinkel; is that correct?

12 A Yes.

13 Q About what time of day did you leave the
14 Spahn Ranch?

15 A It was late in the evening, I don't know.
16 Time is irrelevant to me.

17 Q You say late in the evening, you mean
18 11:00 p.m., thereabouts?

19 A Could have been.

20 Q Who drove the car?

21 A Tex.

22 Q Did Tex tell you where you were going to go?

23 A He told us that we were going to a house
24 up on the hill that used to belong to Terry Melcher, and
25 the only reason why we were going to that house was
26 because Tex knew the outline of the house.

↑ ↑

1 Q Did Tex tell you that he knew the interior
2 of the house?

3 A Yes, he described it to us as we were
4 traveling.

5 Q How did Tex describe the interior of the
6 house to you? Without going into detail, did he describe
7 where the rooms were located in relation to each other?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Did Charlie Manson ever tell you that he
10 had been to Terry Melcher's former residence?

11 A No, not to my recall.

12 Q Did Tex tell you that he had been at one
13 time to Terry Melcher's former residence?

14 A Yes, he said that he and Charlie had been
15 there once talking to Terry and I think he said with
16 Dennis. Don't quote me on that because I don't know if
17 he said with Dennis.

18 Q You say "Dennis." Do you mean Dennis
19 Wilson?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Do you mean a performer with the Beach
22 Boys?

23 A Yes.

24 Q The recording outfit?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Did Tex tell you while you were driving to

1 the former residence of Terry Melcher, did he tell you
2 that Terry Melcher no longer lived there?

3 A Yes.

4 Q When you and Tex and Patricia Krenwinkel
5 and Linda Kasabian left the ranch did Manson stay at the
6 ranch?

7 A Yes, he did.

8 Q What type of car was Tex driving with you
9 and the other girls in it?

10 A It was a four-door Ford, yellow and white.
11 It was an older car and it didn't have a back seat, just
12 the floorboard.

13 Q Do you know whose car it was?

14 A It belonged to, I think, the foreman on
15 the ranch.

16 Q Do you know his name?

17 A Johnny is all I know him by and Johnny
18 frequently let us use his car. He had no knowledge what
19 we ever used the car for.

20 Q Did Charlie give you the car to use that
21 night?

22 A Yes.

23 Q When I say "Charlie," again; I am referring
24 to Charlie Manson.

25 A Charlie Manson, yes.

26 Q Not Charlie Montgomery; do you understand

1 that?

2 A Yes.

3 Q As you left the ranch that night did
4 Charlie Manson see you off?

5 A Oh, I just remember sitting in the back seat
6 of the car and waving goodbye.

7 Q To Charlie Manson?

8 A To everybody, Charlie, there were other
9 people out there.

10 Q Incidentally, do you know whatever
11 happened to this particular car, this Ford?

12 A I believe it was confiscated by the
13 Malibu Sheriff's Station on a raid.

14 Q On August the 16th, 1969?

15 A I believe that is the date.

16 Q At the Spahn Ranch?

17 A Yes.

18 Q They impounded the car?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you and the others take anything with
21 you when you left the Spahn Ranch on the evening of
22 August the 8th, 1969?

23 A There was a rope in the back seat of the
24 car when I got in there. There was a set of bolt cutters
25 in the back seat of the car. Tex had a gun. I had a
26 knife. Linda had a knife. Katie had a knife, and to my

1 best knowledge I believe Tex had a knife.

2 You will see why I am not sure whether he
3 had or not, but it makes sense that he did.

4 Q All three of you girls had a knife; is
5 that correct?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Was the rope already in the car when you
8 got into the car?

9 A Yes.

10 Q How about the bolt cutters?

11 A They were already in the car.

12 Q Were you barefooted that night?

13 A Yes, I was, my feet -- I had quite a few
14 sores on my feet from infection and I couldn't wear shoes.

15 Q Did Tex drive you directly to Terry
16 Melcher's former residence?

17 A We sort of got lost on the way. I think we
18 took a wrong turn and ended up somewhere in Mulholland and
19 we went directly there.

20 Q What did you discuss in the car, Susan,
21 as you drove to Terry Melcher's former residence? Who
22 said what?

23 A Tex did most of the talking. In fact, to
24 my recall; he did all of the talking.

25 Q Did Tex tell you why he and you three girls
26 were going to Terry Melcher's former residence?

↑ ↑

1 A To get all of their money and to kill
2 whoever was there.

3 Q It didn't make any difference who was
4 there, you were told to kill them; is that correct?

5 A Yes.

6 MR. BUGLIOSI:: Mr. Foreman, I have here an aerial
7 photograph of a residence.

8 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 6?

9 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#6 10 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you
11 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 6.

12 Is this a photograph of the residence
13 where Tex drove you that night?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Do you know about what time you arrived
16 at that residence?

17 A I just know it was late at night.

18 Q Around midnight?

19 A Possibly.

20 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, there is a diagram
21 on the wall directly behind you. May that be marked
22 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 7, I believe, for identification?

23 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#7 24 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, looking at this
25 diagram on the wall could you step down off the witness
26 stand, Susan, and walk around here and approach the diagram

1 on the wall.

2 Do we have a pointer?

3 THE SECRETARY: There is one in the tray.

4 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, can you tell these
5 members of the Grand Jury where Tex parked the car when
6 you arrived at the residence?

7 A Right here up this way. There would be
8 another house over here. We parked between the power pole
9 and the next door neighbor's house.

10 Q So the place where Tex parked the car would
11 be north of this diagram here; not shown on this diagram;
12 is that correct?

13 MR. STOVITZ: Counsel, I believe north is pointing

14 MR. BUGLIOSI: That's right.

15 MR. STOVITZ: So that would be west to the top of
16 the diagram, in a westerly direction of the point
17 indicated "power pole" on Exhibit No. 7.

18 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: The place where Tex parked
19 the car is not shown on this diagram; is that correct,
20 Susan?

21 A Correct.

22 Q What happened after Tex parked the car?

23 A Well, it was kind of like we were all
24 confused, we -- I didn't know what was going on. There
25 was a lot of confusion at that time because I didn't know
26 ~~what was going on but I know that Tex got out of the car.~~

1 Tex got the bolt cutters, went to the
2 power pole --

3 Q You are pointing to --

4 A Right there.

5 Q A portion of the diagram -- the part on
6 the diagram that says "power pole" at the top of the
7 diagram?

8 A Yes.

9 Q What did Tex do when he approached the
10 power pole?

11 A He climbed up it and cut two lines.

12 Q The wires?

13 A Two wires that led to the house, to this
14 house.

15 Q You say "this house," and you are referring
16 to a group of rooms shown as a house in the composite;
17 is that correct?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Do you recognize this house as the one
20 that is shown in the photograph I just showed you?

21 A Yes, I do.

22 Q All right, what did Mr. -- or, what did
23 Tex do after he cut the lines?

24 A He climbed back down, told all of us to
25 get into the car, put the bolt cutters back in the car,
26 and drove back down the hill and parked on a side street.

1 Q This is not shown on this diagram; Susan?

2 A That is correct.

3 Q What happened next?

4 A Then he told us to get our changes of
5 clothes and we all walked back up the hill and walked
6 to this fence.

7 Q Now, when you say "this fence," I see the
8 word "gate" on the diagram.

9 Did you walk up to the gate?

10 A We walked up to the gate but we didn't
11 want to touch it or go over it because we thought there
12 may be an alarm system or electricity running through it.

13 Q Is there a fence adjacent to this gate?

14 A Yes, there is.

15 Q On the left and right?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Now, what did you do after you approached
18 the gate area?

19 A We looked for a way to get over the gate
20 and we noticed that --

21 Q You say "get over the gate --"

22 A Get over the fence.

23 Q All right.

24 A We walked over this way -- it's not shown
25 on the diagram and there is a hill that goes up like this
26 next to the fence. We walked up the side of the hill and

1 could see that we could get over the fence easier there
2 than getting over the fence where the gate is.

3 Q Now, facing the gate that night was the
4 fence to your right?

5 A Yes.

6 Q So the fence, then, would then be to the --

7 A Left.

8 Q Left of where I am pointing now but it
9 would have been to your right?

10 A That is correct.

11 Q South on this diagram; is that correct,
12 assuming that this is north?

13 A Uh-huh.

14 Q What happened after you approached the
15 fence?

16 A I was told to go over first so I threw my
17 changes of clothes over the fence and held the knife
18 between my teeth and climbed over and got my pants caught
19 on part of the fence and had to kind of boost myself up
20 and lift from where I was caught off of the fence and
21 fell into bushes on the other side of the fence and I
22 was followed by the other three people.

23 Q You say "other three people," you mean
24 Tex, Patricia Krenwinkel and Linda Kasabian?

25 A Right.

26 Q What happened next?

1 A Then we were going to move forward in
2 this direction.

3 Q Toward the residence?

4 A Toward the residence, and we saw lights
5 coming from, apparently, this car.

6 Q You say "this car." Are you referring to
7 a little rectangle here that has "Parent's two-door
8 Rambler, MPK 308"?

9 A Right.

10 Q Was this car in motion, would you say?

11 A I didn't actually see the car, I just saw
12 the headlights.

13 Q Did the car appear to be in motion?

14 A Yes, it did.

15 Q What happened next?

16 A Tex told us girls to lie down and be still
17 and not make a sound. He went out of sight.

18 Q Did all three of you girls lie down and
19 stay silent?

20 A Yes.

21 Q What happened next?

22 A Tex went out of my sight and I heard him
23 say, "Halt."

24 Q Did you hear any voice other than that?

25 A Yes, I heard a voice say --

26 Q Was it a male voice?

1 A Yes, it was.

2 Q Man or boy?

3 A It was a male voice.

4 Q What did the male voice say?

5 A "Please don't hurt me, I won't say
6 anything." And I heard a gunshot and I heard another
7 gunshot and another one and another one.

8 Q You heard four gunshots?

9 A Yes.

10 Q What happened next?

11 A Tex came back to us and told us to come on.
12 I saw him go to the car, which was not
13 parked here. At the time, it was over here.

14 Q It was parked closer to the gate than it is
15 right now on the diagram?

16 A Yes, he reached inside, turned off the
17 lights, and then proceeded to push the car to where it is
18 parked here.

19 Q On the diagram?

20 A Yes.

21 Q What happened next?

22 A Then we walked --

23 Q Towards the residence?

24 A Towards the residence, past the garage. *17*

25 Q You say "past the garage," you mean this --

26 A ~~This building.~~

1 Q Where it says "two story garage" on the
2 diagram?

3 A Yes. I did not know it was a garage at
4 that time.

5 We walked past that, came down to the walk
6 but got off of the walk.

7 We came in this direction and walked over
8 to this window.

9 Q Is "this window" near the front door of the
10 residence?

11 A Yes, it is.

12 Q Is it to the left or the right of the
13 front door?

14 A It is to the right.

15 Q Did all four of you approach that area? *FD*

16 A Yes.

17 Q What happened next?

18 A Tex opened up the window, crawled inside and
19 the next thing I knew he was at the front door opening the
20 front door. *MA*

21 MR. BUGLIOSI: You may resume the witness stand,
22 Susan.

23 I have here, Mr. Foreman, a photograph of a
24 residence.

25 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 8
26 for identification?

1 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#8

2 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you Grand
3 Jury Exhibit No. 8 for identification.

4 Does this appear to be a photograph of the
5 home where Tex and you other three girls went?

6 A Yes.

7 Q I direct your attention to the -- to a door.

8 Does this appear to be the front door that
9 you have been referring to in your testimony?

10 A Yes.

11 Q To the right of the front door I direct
12 your attention to what appears to be an open window.

13 Is this the window through which Tex went?

14 A Yes, it is.

15 Q After he went through the window then he
16 opened the front door, you say?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Did all of you girls enter at that time?

19 A Only two of us entered, one stayed outside.

20 Q Who stayed outside?

21 A Linda Kasabian.

22 Q And you and Patricia Krenwinkel entered the
23 residence?

24 A Yes.

25 Q And at that time Tex was already inside
26 the residence; is that correct?

1 A Yes.

2 Q After you heard these four shots did you
3 ever approach the vicinity of the car?

4 A I walked past it.

5 Q Did you see anyone inside the car?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Did you look at their face?

8 A I couldn't see the face, I just saw the head
9 and it was leaning with his face--

10 Q Towards the right or the left?

11 A Towards the right to the passenger side.

12 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here a photograph,
13 Mr. Foreman, of a vehicle.

14 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 9
15 for identification?

#9

16 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

17 MR. BUGLIOSI: And I have here another photograph
18 of the interior portion of the vehicle, also depicting a
19 male Caucasian behind the steering wheel in the driver's
20 seat.

21 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 10
22 for identification?

#10

23 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

24 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you Grand
25 Jury Exhibit No. 9 for identification.

26 When you walked by the car did you get a

1 good look at the car?

2 A I didn't pay too much attention to it.

3 Q Did the car appear to be the one that is
4 shown in this Grand Jury Exhibit No. 9?

5 A It looked similar to it, yes.

6 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 10 for
7 identification.

8 Do you know what is shown in that
9 photograph?

10 A That is the thing I saw in the car.

11 Q When you say "thing," you are referring to
12 a human being?

13 A Yes, human being.

14 Q You notice his head is leaning towards
15 the passenger side, that is to the right?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Is that the way the individual looked on
18 the night in question when you looked inside the car?

19 A Yes.

20 Q He was in approximately the same position?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Does this photograph -- strike that.
23 Did Linda stay outside?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Do you know where she was outside?

26 A No, I don't.

1 Q What happened after you and Patricia
2 Krenwinkel joined Tex inside the residence?

3 A As I walked in, Tex was in front of the
4 couch and there was a man lying on the couch and his
5 head was -- the back of his head was facing me and he was
6 facing the opposite direction. It was -- I was standing
7 here and he was lying with his head here and his feet
8 extending that way.

9 MR. BUGLIOSI: Can you hold it just for a second,
10 Susan.

11 Mr. Foreman, I have here a photograph of
12 a female and male Caucasian.

13 May this photograph be marked Grand Jury
14 Exhibit No. -- I believe it is 10 -- 11 for identification?

15 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

16 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you Grand
17 Jury Exhibit No. 11, a photograph of a female and a male
18 Caucasian.

19 Do you recognize any of the two individuals
20 shown in that photograph?

21 A I believe I recognize both of them.

22 Q Do you know who they are?

23 A I think the woman is Abigail Folger and the
24 man is a man by the name of Frykowski.

25 Q The man being on the right in the
26 photograph; is that correct?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Is this the man that was lying on the couch?

3 A By the appearance of his face. I can't tell
4 by the clothes. He wasn't wearing these.

5 Q By the appearance of his face does this
6 appear to be the man who was lying on the couch when Tex
7 approached the couch?

8 A It appears to be, I can't say for sure.

9 Q What happened after Tex approached this
10 man on the couch?

11 A The man stretched his arms and woke up.
12 I guess he thought some of his friends were coming from
13 somewhere. He said, "What time is it?"

14 Q Did Tex say anything in response to that?

15 A Tex jumped in front of him and held a gun
16 in his face and said, "Be quiet. Don't move or you're
17 dead."

18 Q Did the man say anything to Tex when Tex
19 said that?

20 A He said something like, "Well, who are you
21 and what are you doing here?"

22 Q What did Tex say to that, if anything?

23 A He said, "I am the Devil and I'm here to do
24 the Devil's business and where is your money?"

25 Q What happened next?

26 A He said, "My money is in the wallet on the

desk." And Tex told me to go over and look at the desk.

I went over and looked at the desk and I didn't see a wallet and I told Tex I didn't see one.

Q What happened next?

A Tex told me to go into the bedrooms -- the other rooms, he didn't say bedrooms.-- go in and see if there was anybody else in the house.

I went into two bedrooms, walked past one room and saw a woman sitting wearing glasses reading a book. She looked at me and smiled and I looked at her and smiled.

Q Before you go any further, Susan, just hold it for one second.

Susan, you say you looked into a room and you saw a woman reading something?

A Yes.

Q Looking at Grand Jury Exhibit No. 11, here, the one showing the woman and the man, is that the woman you saw inside the room?

A It looks like her.

Q Abigail Folger?

A Yes.

Q Did she say or do anything when you looked at her?

A She looked at me, held her glasses down, and looked. I looked at her and waved my hand and smiled

1 to her and went on to the next room and saw a man sitting
2 with his back to me and the woman lying on the bed,
3 apparently pregnant, and they were talking. Neither one
4 of them saw me, and I walked back into the living room and
5 acknowledged to Tex that there were three more people. ↑↑

6 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a photograph
7 of a female Caucasian.

8 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 12
9 for identification?

#12 10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

11 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have another photograph of a
12 male Caucasian.

13 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 13
14 for identification?

#13 15 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

16 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
17 Exhibit No. 12 for identification, Susan, and do you know
18 who is shown in that photograph?

19 A That is Sharon Tate.

20 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 13 for
21 identification.

22 Do you know who is shown in that photograph?

23 A Jay Sebring.

24 Q You indicated that when you went into the
25 room after you saw Abigail Folger you said you went into
26 another room and there was a woman lying on the bed,

1 apparently pregnant, and a man on the bed; is that correct?

2 A That's right.

3 Q Looking at Grand Jury Exhibit No. 12 for
4 identification, is that the woman, Sharon Tate, you stated
5 was lying on the bed?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Looking at Grand Jury Exhibit No. 13 for
8 identification, a photograph of Jay Sebring, was he the
9 one sitting on the edge of the bed?

10 A I don't know whether he was sitting on the
11 edge of the bed. When I looked at him his back was
12 turned to me, but that is the man.

13 Q What happened next?

14 A Tex told me to tie up the man on the
15 couch.

16 Q Now, before he told you that, I take it
17 you reported back to him that you found three people in
18 two rooms; is that correct?

19 A Yes.

20 Q And then Tex told you to do what?

21 A Tie up the man on the couch, and so I took
22 a rope and very loosely tied the man's hands.

23 Q You say "the man on the couch," are you
24 referring to Mr. Frykowski, the man who is shown with
25 the woman in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 11?

26 A Yes.

1 Q That I am pointing to right now?

2 A Yes.

3 Q So you attempted -- or, you did tie
4 Mr. Frykowski's hands?

5 A I had him put his hands together in a
6 crisscross fashion, and his wrists. I have never been
7 very good at tying knots and I wrapped the rope around his
8 hands a couple of times and I was shaking and everything
9 was happening so fast that I did a very poor job of tying
10 him up.

11 Q Is this the rope that was in the car?

12 A Yes.

13 Q When you left the Spahn Ranch?

14 A Yes.

15 Q After you tied Mr. Frykowski what did you do? 42

16 A I stood back and Tex instructed me to go
17 back and get the other three people.

18 Q Did you, in fact, do so?

19 A Yes.

20 Q How did you accomplish that?

21 A I walked back to the room and went into
22 Abigail Folger's bedroom, put a knife in front of her,
23 and said, "Get up and go into the living room. Don't ask
24 me any questions. Just do what I say."

25 She then proceeded to get up out of bed and
26 walk down the hall and was met by Katie.

44

1 Q "Katie" being Patricia Krenwinkel?

2 A Yes, was met by Katie and I went into the
3 other bedroom and stood to the left of the door and told
4 them both to get up and go into the living room.

5 Q When you say "both," are you referring to
6 Sharon Tate and Jay Sebring?

7 A Yes.

8 Q What was the expression on Abigail Folger's
9 face and Sharon Tate's face and Jay Sebring's face when
10 you instructed them to go into the living room with the
11 knife?

12 A Shock.

13 Q Did Jay Sebring say anything once he entered *into*
14 the living room?

15 A He said, "What are you doing here?" and Tex
16 told him to shut up.

17 Q Did Tex tell Sebring to sit down at that
18 time?

19 A He told him to go over and sit down --
20 this is -- correct me on your notes -- Jay Sebring
21 proceeded to go over and sit down.

22 Tex told him to get back by the fireplace
23 and lay down -- no, he didn't say -- strike that -- he
24 didn't say lie down --

25 Q Take your time. This is -- I realize this
26 is very difficult to remember, it happened several months

1 ago. We have got a lot of time so just sit back and relax
2 and try to think what happened.

3 A Sharon said something to the effect that
4 she is pregnant. Jay Sebring said, "Can't you see she is
5 pregnant, let her sit down."

6 Q Well, now, before Jay Sebring said that
7 had Tex ordered Abigail and Sharon and Jay to do anything?

8 A Yes, Tex ordered them all to lie down
9 on their storachs in front of the fireplace.

10 Q He ordered Jay Sebring, Sharon Tate and
11 Abigail Folger to lie down?

12 A Yes, and Jay Sebring didn't follow Tex's
13 orders and Tex shot him.

14 Q Did you see Tex shoot Jay Sebring?

15 A Yes.

16 Q With the gun that he had taken from the
17 Spahn Ranch?

18 A Yes.

19 Q What happened next?

20 A Jay Sebring fell in front of the fireplace
21 and Sharon and Abigail screamed.

22 Q What happened next?

23 A Then they went over and laid down next to
24 Jay Sebring and Tex proceeded to tie a rope around
25 Sebring's neck, then to Sharon Tate's neck, then to
26 Abigail Folger's neck and threw the rope -- strile that

1 we'll come back to that.

2 Tex asked the two girls if they had any 44
3 money. Sharon Folger -- or, Abigail Folger said she did.

4 Tex told me to take her into the bedroom.
5 Abigail Folger walked into the bedroom. She reached into
6 her purse and pulled out a wallet and said, "I only have
7 seventy-two dollars, I just went to the bank yesterday,"
8 and asked me if I wanted any of her credit cards and I
9 shook my head no.

10 I took the money and put it in my pocket
11 and walked her back to the living room where then Tex had
12 me retie Frykowski with a towel that I had gotten from
13 the bedroom (sic).

14 Q Did you in fact do that? (Signature)

15 A Yes, and I didn't do a very good job of
16 that either.

17 Q After you retied Mr. Frykowski what is the
18 next thing that happened?

19 A Then Tex tied up Jay Sebring with a rope
20 around the neck.

21 Q Was that the rope that was in the car?

22 A With the rope -- that is not correct,
23 excuse me -- Abigail was standing and Sharon was sitting.
24 Tex went over to Jay Sebring and bent down and viciously
25 stabbed Jay Sebring in the back many times.

26 Q With a knife? (Signature)

1 A With a knife. Then he told Sharon and
2 Abigail to lie down next to him.

3 Q Next to Jay Sebring?

4 A Jay Sebring, and told Katie to turn off
5 all the lights and the lights went out.

6 Q What happened next?

7 A There was still enough light from the
8 outside lights so that we could see on the inside.

9 I looked over and I saw a dog in the window.
10 The dog ran away.

11 And then he tied up Jay Sebring.

12 Q "He," you are talking about --

13 A Tex tied up Jay Sebring and Abigail Folger
14 and Sharon Tate.

15 Q What part of the body did he tie?

16 A The neck.

17 Q What did he tie them up with?

18 A A rope.

19 Q This is the rope that was in the car?

20 A Yes.

21 Q And then after he tied Sharon Tate, Jay
22 Sebring and Abigail Folger with the rope around their necks
23 did he do anything with the rope?

24 A Yes, he threw it over a high beam which
25 he pulled which made Sharon and Abigail stand up so that
26 they wouldn't be choked to death, and then --

1 Q Did Tex say anything at that point to all
2 the people inside the residence?

3 A I forgot who said it, but one of the
4 victims said, "What are you going to do with us?" Tex
5 said, "You are all going to die." And at that time they
6 began to plead for their lives.

7 Q You say "they," you mean Frykowski --

8 A Frykowski and Sharon and Abigail and Jay
9 was dying on the floor.

10 Q How did they plead for their lives?

11 What did they say, if you recall?

12 A I don't recall, I just know they were
13 pleading, I would have been, too.

14 Q What is the next thing that happened?

15 A Then Tex ordered me to go over and kill
16 Frykowski.

17 Q What happened next?

18 A I went over to him and raised my hand. I
19 looked at him and hesitated.

20 Q Did you have a knife in your hand at that
21 time?

22 A Yes, I did.

23 Q What happened next?

24 A I hesitated long enough for the man to
25 jump up, he knocked me down and I grabbed him as best I
26 could and then it was a fight for my life as well as him

~~Case~~

1 fighting for his life.

2 Somehow he got hold of my hair and pulled
3 it very hard and I was screaming for Tex to help me, or
4 somebody to help me, and Frykowski, he was also screaming.

5 Somehow he got behind me and I had the
6 knife in my right hand and I was -- I was -- I don't know
7 where I was at but I was just swinging with the knife and
8 I remember hitting something four, five times repeatedly
9 behind me. I didn't see what it was that I was stabbing.

10 Q But did it appear to be a human being?

11 A I never stabbed a human being before but I
12 just know it was going into something.

13 Q Could it have been Frykowski?

14 A It could have been Frykowski, it could have
15 been a chair, I don't know what it was.

16 Q What happened next?

17 A Then he got away from me. Mr. Frykowski
18 got away from me. He started running towards the front
19 door which was open and screaming bloody murder, yelling
20 for his life, for somebody to come help him.

21 Tex went -- that whole period right there is
22 very confusing to me.

23 Q Relax, Susan, and take your time. ,

24 What is the next thing that happened?

25 A Frykowski was running and screaming. He
26 got to the door and Tex hit him over the head.

~~MM~~

1 Q Do you know what he hit him over the head
2 with?

3 A I believe a gun butt.

4 Q Do you know how many times he hit him with
5 the gun butt, approximately?

6 A I didn't count the exact number of times.

7 Q Quite a few times?

8 A A couple of times.

9 Q In addition to hitting Mr. Frykowski over
10 the head with the gun butt did Tex do anything else to
11 Mr. Frykowski at that point?

12 A He was stabbing him as best he could
13 because Frykowski was fighting.

14 Q Tex was stabbing Frykowski with Tex's
15 knife?

16 A Yes..

17 Q Now, with respect to Tex hitting Frykowski
18 over the head with this gun butt did anything happen to
19 the handle of the gun at that point?

20 A I believe it broke.

21 Q How do you know it broke?

22 A He told me later.

23 Q Tex told you?

24 A Yes.

25 Q When did he tell you that?

26 A When we were still in the house I believe

1 he said, "The gun doesn't work any more. I broke it over
2 his head."

3 Q I am referring to the handle, now, did
4 Tex say that the handle broke?

5 A He just said the gun broke.

6 Q As he was hitting Frykowski over the head?

7 A Yes -- I'm not sure as he was hitting
8 Frykowski over the head. I just know later on -- in
9 what sequence, I don't know -- but he told me later that
10 the gun was broken and wouldn't work any more. The gun
11 was no good.

12 Q While Tex was hitting Frykowski over the
13 head with the gun butt and stabbing Mr. Frykowski where
14 were Jay Sebring, Sharon Tate and Abigail Folger?

15 A Jay Sebring, I would believe, he was dead.

16 Q Did he appear to be dead?

17 A He appeared to be dead, lying on the floor.

18 Q Lying on the floor?

19 A Yes, although I heard moaning. I don't
20 know whether it came from Jay Sebring or not. Abigail
21 Folger had gotten loose from the rope and was in a fight
22 with Patricia Krenwinkel and *RA*

23 Q Going back just a little bit, before we
24 get into that, after Tex stabbed and struck Frykowski did
25 Tex do anything to Jay Sebring?

26 A That could be when he went back -- I


1 already stated this -- that could be when he went back and
2 stabbed Frykowski (sic). Now, all I know is that he
3 stabbed Frykowski (sic). I saw him.

4 THE FOREMAN: We have a Grand Juror that would
5 like to be excused for just a couple of minutes. We will
6 wait for you.

7 (A recess was taken.)

8 THE FOREMAN: You may continue, now.

9 MR. BUGLIOSI: Thank you, Mr. Foreman.


10 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: If you recall, Susan, 
11 after Tex struck Frykowski and stabbed Frykowski did he
12 do anything at that time to Jay Sebring?

13 A Like I said earlier, that could be when he
14 went back and stabbed Sebring.

15 Q Sebring was lying down at that time?

16 A Yes. In fact, I am almost positive that
17 is when he did it because Katie was fighting with Abigail.

18 Q Had Abigail gotten free from the rope at
19 that time?

20 A Yes, and Sharon Tate, I remember seeing
21 her struggling with the rope. 

22 Tex told me to take care of Sharon and
23 Katie was struggling with Abigail and was asking for help.

24 Q Did you do anything to Sharon Tate at that
25 point?

26 A I went over and grabbed her by the hand and

1 put my arm around her neck. She looked at me and begged
2 to let me have her sit down and I was told before we even
3 got there no matter what they beg don't give them any
4 leeway.

5 Anyway, I went over and put her down on the
6 couch and looked into her face knowing that anything that
7 I would say I was saying to myself, in a sense reassuring
8 myself. I looked at her and said, "Woman, I have no mercy
9 for you." And I knew at that time I was talking to myself,
10 not to her.

11 Q Did Sharon say anything about the baby at
12 that point?

13 A She said, "Please let me go. All I want to
14 do is have my baby."

15 Q Had Sharon freed herself from the rope at
16 that point?

17 A Not to my knowledge. I believe she still
18 had the rope around her. There was a lot of confusion
19 going on and I sat there and held her while Tex went over
20 to help Katie and I saw Katie be released from Abigail's
21 grip and I saw Tex stab Abigail Folger and just before he
22 stabbed -- maybe an instant before he stabbed her she
23 looked at him and let her arms go and looked at all of us
24 and said, "I give up, take me."

25 Q Abigail Folger said that?

26 A Yes.

1 Q Did you observe Frykowski -- strike that.
2 You observed Tex strike Abigail -- or,
3 stab her several times with a knife?

4 A Once only. She grabbed her middle section
5 of her body and fell to the floor.

6 Q You are talking about Abigail, now?

7 A Yes, and then I saw Tex go back outside
8 and then he came back inside and at that time Katie and I
9 were standing by Sharon and she was out of her mind.

10 Q Was she saying anything?

11 A No.

12 Q Was she screaming?

13 A No.

14 Q Were you still holding her hand at that
15 point?

16 A I was just standing in front of her.

17 Q Did Tex do anything to Sharon Tate at that
18 point?

19 A Tex told me to kill her.

20 Q To kill Sharon?

21 A Yes, and I couldn't. I just -- in order to
22 make a diversion so that Tex couldn't see that I couldn't
23 kill her I grabbed her hand and held her arms and then I
24 saw Tex stab her in the heart area around the chest.

25 Q You saw Tex stab Sharon in the heart area?

26 A Yes.

1 Q With a knife?

2 A Yes.

3 Q What is the next thing that happened?

4 A Then I saw Sharon fall to the floor off
5 the couch and we went, all three of us, went out the front
6 door.

7 Q You, Katie, who is Patricia Krenwinkel,
8 and Tex?

9 A We all went out the front door and I saw
10 Abigail Folger on the front lawn bent over falling onto
11 the grass.

12 I don't know how she -- I didn't see how
13 she got outside. I didn't see her go outside. I just saw
14 her outside and I saw her falling and her nightgown was a
15 seethrough nightgown and I saw blood on it and I saw Tex
16 go over and stab her three or four -- I don't know how
17 many times.

18 Q You saw Tex stab Abigail three or four
19 times?

20 A Yes. While he was doing that Katie and I
21 were looking for Linda because she wasn't anywhere around.
22 In fact, we started calling for her. We didn't want to
23 call too loud, and then Tex walked over to Frykowski and
24 kicked him in the head.

25 Q Where was Frykowski at that time?

26 A On the front lawn away from the front door.

1 Evidently he had moved, was still alive, and was still
2 moving.

3 Q Was he standing or lying down?

4 A Lying with his back to me.

5 Q He was lying down when Tex kicked him in
6 the head?

7 A Yes, and the body didn't move very much.
8 I believe it was dead at that time.

9 Then we walked up to the gate. We walked
10 up to here and around in this area.

11 Q You approached the --

12 A No, excuse me, we walked to this area.

13 Q This is right outside the residence?

14 A Yes, we walked right over to this area here.

15 Q Where it says "light" and, in parentheses,
16 it says "blue"?

17 A That is correct.

18 Q Were you looking for Linda at that point?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you know where Linda was?

21 A No.

22 Q Where was Tex at that point?

23 A He was walking towards Katie and me in
24 this direction.

25 Q What happened next?

26 A Then Tex told me to go back into the house

1 and write something on the door in one of the victim's
2 blood.

3 Q Did he tell you what to write?

4 A He said, "Write something that would shock
5 the world."

6 Something to that effect. I don't even
7 want to be quoted on that because what I just said came
8 off the top of my head.

9 I had previously been involved in something
10 similar to this where I saw political piggy written on
11 the wall so that stuck very heavily in my mind.

12 I didn't want to go back anywhere near the
13 house and so I just blanked my mind and walked into the
14 house and picked up the same towel that I had tied
15 Frykowski up with and walked over to Sharon Tate's body
16 and she seemed to have been cut up a lot more than when I
17 had last seen her. I never actually saw her face. Her
18 hair was covering her face and there were sounds coming
19 from her body but I was hearing so much and at that time I
20 wasn't hearing anything.

21 Q What type of sounds were they?

22 A Gurgling sounds like blood flowing into
23 the body out of the heart.

24 Q What did you do then?

25 A I picked up the towel and turned my head
26 and touched her chest and at the same time I knew she was

1 pregnant and I knew that there was a living being inside
2 of that body and I wanted to but I didn't have the courage
3 to go ahead and take it.

4 Q When you say "go ahead and take it," you
5 mean cut it out?

6 A That's right. And I got the towel with
7 Sharon Tate's blood, walked over to the door and with the
8 towel I wrote pig on the door.

9 Q Was this the outside?

10 A This was the outside of the front door.

11 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
12 photograph of a door.

13 On the front of the door are the letters
14 PIG apparently written in blood.

15 May this be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 14
16 for identification?

17 THE FOREMAN: Yes.

18 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
19 Exhibit No. 14 for identification.

20 Do you know what is shown on that
21 photograph?

22 A Yes.

23 Q What is shown on the photograph?

24 A It says "PIG" in Sharon Tate's blood.

25 Q Is this the "PIG" that you wrote on the
26 outside of the front door?

#14

1 A Yes.

2 Q You wrote this in blood; is that correct?

3 A Yes.

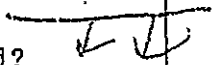
4 Q After you wrote the letters PIG on the
5 outside of the front door what is the next thing that
6 happened?

7 A I held the towel in my hand and stood there
8 for a few minutes. I did not know what to do.

9 I turned around and threw the towel towards
10 the living room area towards where Sharon Tate and Jay
11 Sebring were lying.

12 Q Did you see where the towel landed?


13 A No, I didn't.

14 Q What is the next thing that happened? 

15 A I walked out the front door at a very rapid
16 pace up to Tex and Katie and Tex pushed the button that
17 opened the front gate.

18 Q Is this the electric button?

19 A Yes, and we proceeded to walk down the hill
20 to the car. When we got to the car we saw Linda Kasabian
21 in the car.

22 She started the car and Tex ran up to her
23 and said, "What do you think you're doing? Get over on
24 the passenger side. Don't do anything unless I tell you to
25 do it." Then we drove off. 

26 Q Now, you have indicated earlier, I believe,

1 Susan, that you left some clothing at the gate before
2 you entered the residence?

3 A Yes, we picked those clothes up before we
4 left.

5 Q After you had done everything inside the
6 residence you three left and you walked up to the gate and
7 picked up the clothing again?

8 A Yes.

9 Q This was the clean pair of clothing?

10 A Yes.

11 Q Did you have blood all over your body at
12 that time?

13 A There was a possibility I could have. I
14 didn't look.

15 Q What about the other three people?

16 A There was a possibility they could have. I'm
17 pretty sure Tex had a lot of blood on him.

18 Then we got in the car and as we were
19 driving we changed our clothes inside the car.

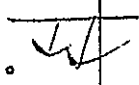
20 Q While the car was in motion you were
21 changing your clothing; is that correct?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Where did you drive?

24 A We started to drive all over and we drove
25 up to a house in some residential area -- strike that.

26 We drove somewhere along Mulholland Drive,

1 somewhere up in the canyon, I can't say for sure where. 


2 Q What canyon are you referring to?

3 A Benedict Canyon, Mulholland Canyon, I
4 don't know.

5 Q What happened when you reached Mulholland
6 Drive?

7 A All we did was drive along and all of the
8 weapons except for one weapon, I believe it was my knife,
9 was handed to Linda who was sitting up in the front seat
10 along with the gun and we drove along the road until we came
11 to what looked like an embankment going down like a cliff
12 with a mountain on one side and a cliff on the other.

13 Tex asked for something white, some sort
14 of a piece of cloth. In other words, if there happened
15 to be a car behind he could throw out the white rag as
16 a diversionary.

17 We stopped two or three times. Linda
18 threw away all the bloody clothes over the side of the
19 hill along with the weapons at different intervals. 

20 Q Three different intervals?

21 A Three or four different places, I don't
22 remember how many.

23 Q Did Linda get out of the car on all of
24 these occasions?

25 A I think only on two of the occasions she
26 got out of the car.

1 Q To your knowledge, then, she threw the
2 bloody clothing --

3 A Yes.

4 Q -- away?

5 A Yes.

6 Q And what else, again?

7 A All of the weapons except for one knife.

8 Q The gun and the knives?

9 A Yes. I knew on the way down the hill that
10 I had lost a knife.

11 Q Now, what is the next thing that happened
12 after Linda threw the clothing and the weapons over the
13 side of the highway?

14 A We went to a house -- or, to a street that
15 looked like a dark street, it didn't have any street
16 lights on it.

17 Q Why did you go there?

18 A To wash.

19 Q Wash what?

20 A Ourselves.

21 Q To wash the blood off of you?

22 A Yes, only I didn't know that until we
23 actually got to the house. We were so much one with each
24 other that we really didn't need too many words spoken.
25 Everything we did from the time he cut the poles to the
26 time we got back to the ranch was spontaneous. It was done

1 with no thought.

2 Q So why were you looking for a house?

3 A Evidently to wash off ourselves, the blood
4 off ourselves, because that is what we did.

5 Q Did you find a house?

6 A Yes, we found a very dark house and there
7 appeared to be nobody home.

8 Tex found the hose. We took and turned
9 on the hose and took it out into the street and started
10 washing ourselves off, our feet and our arms and our faces.
11 We had already changed clothes, so -- and I heard a man
12 and a woman come out and they were yelling, "What is going
13 on?"

14 Q What house did they come out of?

15 A This same house that we turned the water
16 on, and the woman was yelling something about, "My
17 husband belongs to the Los Angeles Police Department and
18 he is going to see that --" blah, blah, and blah blah,
19 I don't recall exactly what she said.

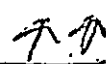
20 Q Did she say Police Department?

21 A I think she said Police Department, I'm
22 not sure.

23 Q All right, what is the next thing that
24 happened?

25 A And Tex looked at him and said, "Gee, I'm
26 sorry, I didn't think you were home. We were just walking

1 around and wanted a drink of water. We didn't mean to
2 wake you up or disturb you."

3 And the man looked down the street and
4 said, "Is that your car?" And Tex said, "No, I told you
5 we were just walking." The man said, "I know that is your
6 car. You better get in and get going." 

7 And at that time she said to get the license
8 number and she was frantic and she started calling us filthy
9 hippies and tramps and calling us girls sluts and
10 prostitutes and all those crazy things that people do.

11 Q What is the next thing that happened?

12 A Tex told us girls to get into the car, so we
13 walked to the car and got in the car.


14 Q What did the woman's husband do at that
15 point?

16 A He reached in to get -- to turn off --
17 to get the keys and the car was already started, Tex
18 had already started the car and the man reached in to turn
19 off the car and Tex put the car in low and drove off very
20 fast.

21 Q Where did you go from there?

22 A We drove around and ended up back at the
23 ranch.

24 Q Before you went to the ranch did you stop
25 anywhere?

26 A We stopped at the gas station. 

1 Q What did you do at the gas station?

2 A Filled up the car with gas and went into
3 the bathroom and checked for any other blood spots.

4 In my fight with Frykowski I had opened
5 the sores that I had on my feet and my feet were bleeding
6 and very sore.

7 Q Where was this gasoline station located?

8 A I think it was located on Sunset Boulevard.

9 Q This gas station was where, again?

10 A Somewhere on Sunset Boulevard.

11 Q And after you went to the gas station did
12 you go directly back to the ranch?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Approximately what time did you arrive
15 back at the ranch?

16 A I don't know.

17 Q Do you have any idea?

18 A It was in the morning.

19 I remember being in the house -- going back --
20 being at the Tate house. I recall either hearing twelve
21 chimes or seeing a clock that said twelve.

22 Q When you were in the Tate residence?

23 A When we were in the Tate residence, so we
24 probably got back to the ranch somewhere around 2:00
25 o'clock.

26 Q In the morning?

1 A Yeah.

2 Q When you arrived back at the ranch was
3 Charlie Manson there?

4 A Yes.

5 Q Did Mr. Manson say anything to you?

6 A He said, "What are you doing home so early?"

7 Q Did he say anything else?

8 A All the things that happened after that
9 are very foggy to me. All I know is that I got out of
10 the car. I had seen blood on the car at the gas station
11 and I went into the kitchen and got a sponge and a rag
12 and went back out to the car and wiped it off.

13 Q The inside of the car?

14 A The outside of the car, door handles and
15 the steering wheel.

16 Q What about the inside of the car?

17 A No, I don't think I did anything to the
18 inside of the car. I may have but I don't remember.

19 Q Did you tell Manson what you had just done?

20 A I didn't personally, no.

21 Q Did Tex tell Manson in your presence what
22 you and Tex and the two girls had done?

23 A Yes.

24 Q What did Tex tell Mr. Manson?

25 A Basically just what we had done. That it
26 all happened perfectly. There was a lot of -- it happened

1 very fast -- a lot of panic, that we were panicked, and
2 he described it, "Boy, it sure was helter-skelter."

3 Q Tex said this to Charlie?

4 A Yes.

5 Q Now, Susan, you have been referring to
6 these people by their -- by the name of Sharon Tate and
7 Mr. Frykowski and Abigail Folger and Jay Sebring.

8 At the time you were inside the residence
9 with them did you know who they were?

10 A I had no idea who they were.

11 Q So you did not know their names at that
12 time?

13 A No, I just -- when I first saw them my
14 reaction was, "Wow, they sure are beautiful people."

15 Q When you first saw them?

16 A Yes.

17 Q When is the first time that you learned who
18 those people were?

19 A The next morning on the news and the TV.

20 Q Where were you watching the television?

21 A At the ranch in a trailer next to George
22 Spahn's house.

23 Q Who was inside the trailer at that time?

24 A Katie, Tex, Clem, myself. I think
25 Kasabian, I'm not sure whether she was or not.

26 Q As you were watching the television news

1 coverage at the Spahn Ranch did anyone say anything inside
2 the trailer?

3 A "The Soul sure did pick a lulu but the
4 Soul did a good job," or something to do with the Soul,
5 not meaning Charlie Manson picked a good one, meaning
6 infinite Soul..

7 Q Who said that?

8 A I believe the words came from my mouth.
9 I'm not sure because I don't know for sure. I just know
10 that something to that effect was said.

11 I would rather say it came from my mouth
12 than put it on somebody else not knowing whether they said
13 it or not.

14 Q Did you say anything else when you learned
15 who those four people were?

16 A Something to the effect that it served its
17 purpose.

18 Q What had happened served its purpose?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you say anything else?

21 A Right now I don't remember. Do you have
22 anything on your notes?

23 Q Well, you can't ask me any questions,
24 Susan, I'm just trying to find out what happened to the
25 best of your recollection.

26 Did you say why this had been done?

1 .. To instill fear into the establishment.
2 Q Did you say anything about black people at
3 that time?
4 A Not at that time, no.
5 Q Did you ever say anything about black
6 people with respect to what took place at the Tate
7 residence?
8 A No.
9 Q How did you feel about what you had just
10 done? I am referring to when you got back to the Spahn
11 Ranch.
12 A I almost passed out. I felt as though I
13 had just killed myself. I felt dead. I feel dead now.
14 Q How was Charlie Manson acting when you
15 arrived back at the Spahn Ranch, normally?
16 A Charlie Manson changes from second to
17 second. He can be anybody he wants to be. He can put on
18 any face he wants to put on at any given moment.
19 Q How about Tex, how was he acting once you
20 got back to the Spahn Ranch?
21 A Nervous like he had just been through a
22 traumatic experience.
23 Q How about Patricia?
24 A Patricia was very silent.
25 MR. BUCLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, the following testimony
26 will relate to Counts VI and VII and VIII of the proposed

1 indictment.

2 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Foreman, may we take our
3 afternoon recess at this time and reconvene at 1:00
4 o'clock?

5 THE FOREMAN: Yes, I would like to do that if it
6 will work out for the best interest of the hearing.

7 MR. STOVITZ: I think it would be in the best
8 interest.

9 THE FOREMAN: Before you leave I would like to
10 give you this admonition:

11 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
12 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
13 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
14 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
15 to discuss or impart such matters.

16 You will understand that a violation of
17 these instructions on your part will be the basis for
18 the charge against you of contempt of court.

19 This admonition, of course, does not
20 preclude you from discussing your legal rights with any
21 legally-employed attorney, should you feel that your own
22 personal rights are in any way in jeopardy.

23 THE WITNESS: In other words, what you just said --
24 I was off -- did you say I can discuss this?

25 THE FOREMAN: You can discuss it with your attorney.
26 You can discuss it with your attorney. That is the only

1 one that you can discuss anything with, is your attorney.

2 We are going to reconvene the Grand Jury
3 at 1:00 o'clock, so you will be excused until 1:00 o'clock.

4 (The noon recess was taken.)

5 - - -
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

1 LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, FRIDAY, DECEMBER 5, 1969,

2 1:08 O'CLOCK P.M.

3 -oOo-

4
5 MR. STOVITZ: May we have Susan Atkins; please.

6
7 SUSAN DENICE ATKINS,

8 the witness on the stand at the time of the noon recess,
9 having been previously duly sworn, resumed the stand and
10 testified further as follows:

11
12 THE FOREMAN: I would like to remind you that you
13 are still under oath and the admonition that I gave you
14 this morning still stands.

15 THE WITNESS: I understand that.

16 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Okay, we hope to have you
17 off the witness stand in about a half hour or so. I know
18 it is not easy up there.

19 Going back just a second, Susan, with the
20 Tate homicides, on the day following the date of the
21 homicides, in addition to your comment when you saw the
22 news over the television did you hear any other member
23 of the Family discuss these Tate murders at the ranch?

No. 13 24 A Some of the girls talked about it and said
25 that -- I don't recall exactly what they said but they
26 were aware of the fact that we had gone out the night
before.

1 Q They were aware of the fact that --

2 A We had gone out.

3 Q That Katie, Tex and Linda had done it?

4 A Not had done it but had gone out the night
5 before. At that time they weren't aware of the fact that
6 we had done it but we didn't actually have to say anything.
7 The Family was so much together that nothing ever had to
8 be said. We all just knew what each other would do or had
9 done.

10 Q You got the impression that other members
11 of the Family knew that you, Tex, Linda and Katie had done
12 it?

13 A I got the impression they put two and two
14 together.

15 Q Did you hear Tex or Charlie talk about it
16 the day following?

17 A No.

18 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, the following testimony,
19 again, will relate to Counts VI, VII and VIII of the
20 proposed indictment.

21 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, on August the 10th,
22 that is the following night following the Tate homicides,
23 did Charlie say anything to you?

24 A He told me to go get two changes -- get a
25 change of clothes.

26 I looked at him and I knew what he wanted me

1 to do and I gave a sort of a sigh and went and did what
2 he asked me to do. I didn't pick up any weapons..

3 Q Did he ask you to get a knife?

4 A No.

5 Q This is Charlie Manson you are talking about?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Did he say what you were going to do that
8 night?

9 A He said we were going to go out and do the
10 same thing we did the last night.

11 Q You gave Charlie a sigh when he said that?

12 A Yeah, I was in a state of shock.

13 Q From the previous night?

14 A From the previous night.

15 Q What time did you leave the ranch that night?

16 A I don't know. I know it was in the early
17 evening. It was after dark.

18 Q What car did you leave in?

19 A The same car as the night before.

20 Q Who drove the car?

21 A Charlie.

22 Q Who was in the car with you and Charlie?

23 A Tex, Clem, Katie, Leslie, Linda and myself.

24 Q So there was Charlie, that is Manson,
25 Clem, Katie, and Leslie, and Tex; is that correct?

26 A Yes, and Linda.

1 MR. BUGLIOSI: And Linda Kasabian.

2 Mr. Foreman, I have here a photograph of a
3 male Caucasian.

4 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 15
5 for identification?

6 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

7 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here another photograph of
8 a female Caucasian.

9 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 16
10 for identification?

11 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

12 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
13 Exhibit No. 15.

14 Do you know who is shown in this photograph?

15 A Yes, that is Clem.

16 Q Clem Tufts?

17 A Yes.

18 Q And he was one of the persons who was in
19 the car that Charlie was driving that night?

20 A Yes.

21 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 16.

22 Do you know who is shown in that photograph?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Who is that?

25 A That is Leslie.

26 Q Do you know her last name?

1 A No, I don't.

2 Q Does the name Sankston ring a bell?

3 A No. I don't think I ever knew Leslie's
4 last name.

5 Q This is the Leslie about whom you have been
6 referring as being in the car?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Were there any weapons in the car?

9 A Just a gun, to my knowledge.

10 Q Who had the gun?

11 A Charlie.

12 Q This was not the same gun as the previous
13 night?

14 A The gun the previous night was thrown over
15 a hill.

16 Q By Linda?

17 A Yes.

18 Q After you got into the car where did Charlie
19 drive the car?

20 A We just started driving and I know that we
21 went to Pasadena because we went on the Pasadena Freeway.

22 Q While you were driving around, Susan, was
23 there any discussion as to what you were going to do?

24 A The only discussion that I can recall,
25 sticks in my mind, is that we were going to do the same
26 thing we had done last night only two different houses,

1 there was to be two sets of -- two groups consisting of
2 one man and two girls to go to two different houses.
3 That is why there were two men and six women -- and four
4 women.

5 Q Who was saying this?

6 A Charlie Manson. I don't know that these
7 were the exact words but basically that is what he said.

8 Q Charlie Manson told you other people in the
9 car that you were going to two houses this particular
10 night, August 10th?

11 A Yes.

12 Q And that your group would be broken up
13 into two groups?

14 A Yes.

15 Q One for each house; is that correct?

16 A Yes.

17 Q While you were driving around did Charlie
18 stop the car at any time?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did Charlie get out of the car?

21 A Yes.

22 Q By himself?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Was the car parked in front of a home?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Do you know what area of town that was in?

1 A Somewhere in Pasadena, I believe.

2 Q Did the rest of you stay in the car?

3 A Yes.

4 Q What did Charlie do; if you recall?

5 A I don't know. We drove around the block

6 and came back and picked Charlie up.

7 Q Did Charlie say anything once he got back

8 in the car?

9 A Yes, he said he saw pictures of children

10 through the window and he didn't want to do that house.

11 Q Did Charlie ever make any comments to you

12 about his feelings towards children?

13 A He loves children very much, children are

14 the answer.

15 Q Did Charlie stop at any other house after

16 that?

17 A We stopped at one house and then --

18 Q Do you know where that was?

19 A Somewhere in the same neighborhood.

20 Q Did Charlie get out of the car at that time?

21 A No.

22 Q He stayed in the car?

23 A Yes.

24 Q What took place in front of that house?

25 A Nothing, we just watched.

26 Q For how long?

1 A About two, three minutes.

2 Q Was anything said at that time?

3 A No.

4 Q What happened next?

5 A We drove on and then we just continued
6 driving around and I fell asleep, I was thoroughly exhausted,
7 and when I woke up we were in front of another house and I
8 seemed to recognize the house -- not the house, but the
9 particular area.

10 Q Before we go into that, just go back a
11 second.

12 Charlie saw some pictures of children in
13 one of these homes; is that correct?

14 A Yes.

15 Q He did not want to kill anyone because of
16 the children?

17 A That is correct.

18 Q Did Charlie make any statement to you at
19 that time with respect to the possibility of killing
20 children in the future?

21 A He said, "You realize that if you have to
22 take the life of a child it would only be to save the
23 children of the future."

24 Q Did he explain what he meant by that?

25 A No.

26 Q All right, so eventually, then, you stopped

1 in front of another home; is that correct?

2 A Yes.

3 Q And you recognized what about this house?

4 A I recognized the surroundings.

5 Q Had you been to that area before?

6 A Yes.

7 Q When?

8 A About a year, about a year previous.

9 Q Were you there by yourself at that time?

10 A No, I was there with about fifteen people.

11 Q Did you enter a home at that particular
12 time a year earlier?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Was that home -- where was that home in
15 relation to the home in front of which you were presently
16 parked?

17 A Next door to the right.

18 Q What had you done in that other home about
19 a year earlier?

20 A We all took an LSD trip together.

21 Q You and Charlie and some other people?

22 A Yes, about fifteen of us.

23 Q You recognized this home?

24 A I recognized the area.

25 MR. BUGLIOSI:: Mr. Foreman, I have here another
26 photograph.

1 This is a photograph of the front portion
2 of a home.

3 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 17
4 for identification?

5 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#17 6 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
7 Exhibit No. 17 for identification, Susan, and ask you if
8 you have seen that particular home before.

9 A The home I did not see. This wall I did
10 recognize.

11 Q You say "this wall," you are pointing to
12 the wall on the left side of the photograph?

13 A Yes.

14 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here another photograph,
15 Mr. Foreman.

16 It appears to be the same home but it also
17 shows a driveway.

18 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 18
19 for identification?

#18 20 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

21 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Susan, I show you Grand
22 Jury Exhibit No. 18 for identification.

23 Do you know what is shown in this
24 photograph?

25 A Yes, we were parked, basically, right here.

26 Q Right at the bottom of the driveway?

1 A Yes, more in front of the pillar. And the
2 reason why I couldn't see the house was I was sitting in
3 the back seat and the back -- like I said earlier, there
4 is no back seat to the car and I was slumped down because
5 I was sleeping and when I looked up I just woke up from a
6 dream and I dreamed that Charlie had gone into a house
7 with Tex and killed the people.

8 Q Now, you do recognize this driveway right
9 here; is that correct?

10 A Yes.

11 Q And your car was parked in front of the
12 driveway?

13 A Somewhere around in this area, in between
14 here and here..

15 Q And to the right of the home that is shown
16 in this photograph here, Grand Jury 18, there is another
17 home where you had gone a year earlier with Charlie; is
18 that correct?

19 A Yes.

20 Q What happened after Charlie stopped the car
21 in front of this home?

22 A He got out of the car..

23 Q By himself?

24 A Yes.

25 Now, the only reason why I know he got out
26 of the car is because when I woke up he wasn't in the car.

1 Q Was everyone else in the car?

2 A Yes.

3 Q That is, Clem and the rest of them?

4 A Yes.

5 Q What happened next?

6 A Then he came back and he said, "Tex, Katie --"
7 and he looked at me and he could see that I didn't want
8 to go into the house, and he said, "Leslie, go into the
9 house. I have got the people tied up. They are very calm."

10 He said something to the effect last night
11 that Tex let the people know they were going to be killed
12 which caused panic and Charlie said that he reassured
13 the people with smiles in a very quiet manner that they
14 were not to be harmed and -- just that they were not to be
15 harmed.

16 And so Tex and Leslie and Katie got out of
17 the car.

18 Q You say "Katie," Patricia Krenwinkel?

19 A Yes.

20 Q And Leslie, is that the photograph of the
21 girl I showed you?

22 A Yes.

23 Q And Tex?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Three of them?

26 A Yes.

1 Q These three got out of the car?

2 A Yes.

3 Q And you and Charlie and Clem and Linda
4 remained in the car?

5 A Yes, and Charlie also had a wallet which
6 he supposedly got from the house. He said it was the
7 woman's identification.

8 Q When did Charlie say this?

9 A When he got back in the car and after he
10 sent Linda -- not Linda, but Leslie and Katie and Tex
11 into the house.

12 Q Did Charlie tell Tex and Katie and Leslie
13 what to do once they entered the house?

14 A No. Whether it be a fact that I heard it
15 or my imagination that tells me this, I'm not sure, so,
16 you know --

17 Q What is your present belief at this time?

18 A It is not a belief it is just a thought
19 that is in my mind.

20 Q What is the thought at this time?

21 A That Charlie instructed them to go in and
22 kill them.

23 Q And you said that he had already tied them
24 up; is that correct?

25 A Yes, he said to paint a picture more
26 gruesome than anybody had ever seen.

1 Q He told Tex this?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Did he tell Tex and Leslie and Katie how
4 they were supposed to get back to the ranch that night?

5 A Hitchhike.

6 Q He indicated to them that he and you and
7 the rest would not wait outside?

8 A That is correct.

9 Q Did you see Katie and Leslie and Tex
10 enter the home?

11 A No, I did not.

12 Q How long after they left your car did
13 Charlie drive off?

14 A Almost immediately.

15 Q You did not come back to the house that
16 night?

17 A No.

18 Q Did Charlie indicate why he had picked this
19 particular house?

20 A No, not right away, but I would gather from
21 my own --

22 Q Well, apart from any assumption on your part
23 did Charlie ever indicate why he picked this particular
24 house?

25 A I thought about that last night and I asked
26 him if it was Harold's house.

1 Q Who is Harold?

2 A Harold was the man who happened to have
3 lived in the house next door a year ago previously.

4 Q What did he say to that?

5 A He said, "No, it's the one next door."

6 Q What happened after you and Tex (sic) and
7 the other members of your Family drove off?

8 A Well, we drove around and Charlie said we
9 were going in the opposite direction than we came from.

10 We drove about in a predominantly colored
11 area. I don't know the area but this is what I gathered.

12 Q You saw quite a few Negroes in the area?

13 A Yes.

14 Q All right, you may continue.

15 What happened next?

16 A Charlie gave Linda Kasabian the woman's
17 wallet and told her to put it into the bathroom in the
18 gas station and leave it there hoping that somebody would
19 find it and use the credit cards and thus be identified
20 with the murder and then we left.

21 Q Did Linda actually do that?

22 A Yes, she said she did. I didn't see her
23 leave it but she didn't come back with it, either.

24 Q What is the next thing that happened?

25 A Then we drove around for a long time and I
26 went back to sleep.

1 It wasn't like I was asleep, it was like I
2 was drugged. I felt very heavily drugged. I was not on
3 drugs at the time, I just felt like that I had been shot
4 with morphine, or something, or fell asleep and I woke up
5 back at the ranch.

6 Q Back at the ranch, Susan, did you have any
7 conversations with Patricia Krenwinkel concerning what had
8 taken place inside the residence?

9 A I did but I want to ask you a question on
10 this.

11 Is it required that I give you the
12 information that Katie gave me in front of the Grand Jury?

13 Q No, it is not required, Susan, but all I
14 can say is that we'd all appreciate it if you would tell
15 us the complete story. That is what you are here for. We
16 want the truth.

17 A Well, I wouldn't lie to you but to say
18 something that somebody told me, I don't know whether it
19 is the truth.

20 Q Well, we realize that, Susan, what she told
21 you could have been a fabrication. We realize that.

22 What we are seeking now is to find out what
23 she told you. It will be determined at a later time
24 whether or not what she told you is the truth, but we
25 would appreciate your telling the Grand Jury members what
26 she told you, to the best of your recollection.

1 Would you do that for us?

2 A Well, no disrespect for the Grand Jury
3 members, what I am about to tell you I don't want to tell
4 you but I will go ahead and tell you anyway.

5 Q When did this conversation take place,
6 Susan, with Katie?

7 A The next morning.

8 Q Were you by yourself?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Is that at the Spahn Ranch?

11 A Yes.

12 Q What did Katie tell you?

13 A She told me that when they got in the house
14 they took the woman into the bedroom and put her on the
15 bed and left Tex in the living room with the man and that
16 her and Leslie stayed with the woman and reassured that
17 woman that everything was going to be all right and that
18 everything was good and that they wouldn't be hurt and
19 everything was going to be all right, and Katie told me
20 this herself, she said, "I wasn't talking to that woman,
21 I was talking to myself."

22 And then Katie said the woman heard her
23 husband being killed and started to scream, "What are you
24 doing to my husband?" And Katie said that she then
25 proceeded to stab the woman with either a fork she got
26 from the kitchen or a knife that she got from the kitchen,

1 I'm not sure which.

2 Q Did she say what Leslie was doing while --

3 A Leslie was helping Katie hold the woman
4 down because the woman was fighting all the way up until
5 she was dead, and I looked at Katie -- and I'm not sure in
6 my own mind whether Katie said this or I said this --
7 that is what the woman would carry with her infinitely, -
8 "What are you doing to my husband?"

9 Q Did she say anything about a pillow case?

10 A Yes, there was a pillow case placed over
11 the woman's head.

12 Q Who placed it over the woman's head?

13 A I don't remember whether she did it herself
14 or Leslie did it or whether they did it together.

15 Q What else did Katie tell you occurred inside
16 the residence?

17 A She said that after that that they went
18 out by the living room and wrote things on the front door.

19 Q Did she say what she wrote on the front
20 door?

21 A "Death to all pigs." I'm not sure whether
22 she said that they wrote that on the refrigerator door or
23 on the front door.

24 Q Did she say what they wrote it with?

25 A Blood.

26 Q Did she say whether they wrote anything else?

1 A I think she said they wrote "Helter-skelter."

2 Q Did she say where they wrote that?

3 A Not to my recollection. It was either on
4 the front door or the refrigerator door, or on one of the
5 two.

6 Q Was that in blood, also?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Did she say whether they wrote anything
9 else?

10 A "Arise."

11 Q A-r-i-s-e?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Did she say where they wrote "Arise"?

14 A In the corner in the living room somewhere.

15 Q Was that in blood, also?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Did Katie say anything about fingerprints?

18 A I don't really know whether she said
19 anything about fingerprints but from previous experience I
20 would imagine she did.

21 Then she said they all took showers and
22 changed their clothes.

23 Q Inside the residence?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Did Katie say whether she had done anything
26 with the fork?

1 A Yes.

2 Q What did she say?

3 A She said she went into the living room with
4 a fork. She brought it from the kitchen.

5 She looked at the man's stomach and she had
6 the fork in her hand and she put the fork in the man's
7 stomach and watched it wobble back and forth. She said she
8 was fascinated by it.

9 Q Did she say anything about the word "War"?

10 A She said that was carved -- no, she didn't
11 say -- or, did she? I know -- I heard that "War" was
12 carved on the man's chest.

13 Q By whom?

14 A Katie, I believe.

15 Q Katie said that she and Leslie and Tex took
16 a shower inside the house?

17 A Yes.

18 Q After they killed the two people?

19 A Yes.

20 Q What did they do after the shower; do you
21 recall?

22 A She said they came out of the shower and
23 on the way into the kitchen the dog -- I can't even
24 pronounce the name -- LaBianca's dog --

25 Q Did she mention the name LaBianca to you?

26 A No.

1 Q You may continue.

2 A Their dog came in and wagged her tail in
3 front of them and Katie bent over and petted the dog and
4 was kind of surprised the dog wasn't afraid of her and the
5 dog followed them into the kitchen and there they proceeded
6 to eat.

7 Q Did Katie say what they were eating?

8 A They ate something. They were hungry and
9 decided they wanted something to eat.

10 Q Katie, Leslie and Tex?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Where did they get the food?

13 A From the refrigerator.

14 Q Did Katie say anything about the children
15 of these two people whom they had killed?

16 A She said the bodies would probably be
17 found, on her own assumption, just from the type of people
18 that they were and the neighborhood, they probably had
19 grown children, they'd usually would probably come over for--
20 like Sunday dinner, or Sunday afternoon, or sometime during
21 the weekend the children would be over and would find the
22 bodies.

23 Q Did Katie say what she and the other two
24 did with their clothing, if anything?

25 A They changed their clothes.

26 Q Did she say where they changed their clothes?

1 A In the house.

2 Q Did she say what they did with the old
3 clothes?

4 A On the way back to the ranch they dumped
5 the old clothing in a garbage can a few blocks, maybe a
6 mile away from the house.

7 Q After you spoke to Katie about this was
8 there any other discussion on the ranch about what had
9 taken place on the evening of August the 10th?

10 A No, not to my knowledge.

11 Q Did you hear Charlie talk about it at all?

12 A Not to my knowledge.

13 Q Tex?

14 A No.

15 Q Susan, did Charlie oftentimes use the
16 word "pig," or, "pigs?"

17 A Yes.

18 Q How about 'helter-skelter'?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did he use the words pigs and helter-skelter
21 very very frequently?

22 A Well, Charlie talks a lot.

23 Q I am concerned about these two words, pigs
24 and helter-skelter.

25 A I know of -- in some of the songs he wrote,
26 helter-skelter was in them and he'd talk about helter-

1 skelter. We all talked about helter-skelter.

2 Q You say "we," are you speaking of the
3 Family?

4 A Yes.

5 Q And that includes Tex?

6 A Yes.

7 Q So the words pigs and helter-skelter were
8 common vocabulary; is that correct?

9 A Yes.

10 Q In what context would you and the other
11 members of your Family use the words pig and pigs or
12 helter-skelter?

13 A Context? Would you --

14 Q How would the words pigs and helter-skelter
15 come up in your conversation?

16 A They'd just come up. All our conversations
17 were spontaneous.

18 Q What did the word pig or pigs mean to you
19 and your Family?

20 A You must understand that all words had no
21 meanings to us and that helter-skelter was explained to me.

22 Q By whom?

23 A Charlie. I don't even like to say Charlie,
24 I'd like to say the words came from his mouth that
25 helter-skelter was to be the last war on the face of the
26 earth. It would be all the wars that have ever been

1 fought built one on top of the other, something that no man
2 could conceive of in his imagination. You can't conceive
3 of what it would be like to see every man judge himself
4 and then take it out on every other man all over the face
5 of the earth.

6 And pig was a word used to describe the
7 establishment.

8 Q Today's establishment?

9 A Today's establishment. It is not taking
10 anything away from the establishment because we all have
11 an understanding that the establishment is doing what the
12 establishment is doing and that whatever it does and
13 whatever the world is doing it's got to be perfect otherwise
14 it wouldn't be happening and the world wouldn't be where
15 it is at today.

16 Q Susan, you testified earlier that on
17 August the 16th there was a raid out at Spahn Ranch; is
18 that correct?

19 A Yes, there was.

20 Q Between August 10th and August 16th what
21 took place out at the Spahn Ranch?

22 A There was a motorcycle group. We had a
23 young man there by the name of Danny DeCarlo who was very
24 very much in love with one of the young girls on the ranch
25 and he stayed there, basically, because he was in love with
26 her.

1 Q How long had Danny been at the ranch?

2 A About six months, to my knowledge. I would
3 say six months. It didn't seem that long but he said that
4 is about how long and his club members wanted him back in
5 Venice and they didn't care what they had to do to us to
6 get Danny back to Venice. So one night all of them came
7 out, all of the Straight Satans, that is Danny's group,
8 Danny's motorcycle group, they came out and talked to
9 Danny in private.

10 The men threatened to rape all of us girls
11 and they wanted to -- they told us that if Danny wasn't
12 back in Venice by 5:00 o'clock the next night they would
13 come out and kill us all including the children and start
14 a fire and burn the ranch down, and we proceeded to look
15 at them and said, "Go ahead. Danny does what Danny wants
16 to do. If Danny wants to stay here that is up to him,
17 you can come out and kill us all, we won't even fight
18 back." And we wouldn't have.

19 Q On August 16th were most of you arrested
20 at that time?

21 A All of us were arrested. There were 31
22 people.

23 Q And were you later released?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Eventually did you go to the Barker Ranch
26 in Inyo County?

1 A Yes.

2 Q In a big bus?

3 A No.

4 Q How did you get there?

5 A The big bus was taken up to the Barker
6 Ranch last summer -- last winter Charlie drove it up
7 there.

8 Q Charlie Manson?

9 A Yes, this was right after my child was
10 born, about two, three months after.

11 Q Between August the 10th and August the 16th
12 did Charlie or you or any other member of the family go
13 out to anyone else's home and do what you previously did?

14 A No, not to my knowledge.

15 MR. STOVITZ: We have concluded this witness's
16 testimony.

17 THE FOREMAN: Any member of the Jury have any
18 questions that they would like to ask the witness?

19 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Do you know Clem's
20 true name?

21 A All I know is that when I first met him I
22 knew him by Steve.

23 Q Did Katie tell you whether or not she and
24 Leslie and Tex took any money from the LaBianca's residence?

25 A Not to my knowledge.

26 Q Is Clem Tufts the same party as Steve

1 Grogan?

2 A That sounds correct.

3 THE FOREMAN: Are there any more questions?

4 I would like to give you the same admonition
5 that I gave you this morning.

6 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
7 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
8 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
9 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
10 to discuss or impart such matters.

11 You will understand that a violation of
12 these instructions on your part may be the basis for a
13 charge against you of contempt of court.

14 This admonition, of course, does not
15 preclude you from discussing your legal rights with any
16 legally-employed attorney, should you feel that your own
17 personal rights are in any way in jeopardy.

18 You may be excused.

19 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

20 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Parent.

21 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Parent.
22
23
24
25
26

1 WILFRED PARENT,
2 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
3 testified as follows:
4

5 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

6 THE WITNESS: Wilfred Parent.

7 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
8 take the following oath:

9 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
10 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
11 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
12 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

13 THE WITNESS: I do.

14 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.
15

16 EXAMINATION

INDEX

17 BY MR. STOVITZ:

18 Q Will you kindly state your name again;
19 please.

20 A Wilfred Parent.

21 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Foreman, I have a photograph
22 depicting a young lady and a young man.

23 May this photograph be marked Grand Jury
24 Exhibit 19?

25 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#19

26 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury

1 Exhibit 19; sir.

2 Is this a fair representation, the male
3 depicted in that photograph, of your son?

4 A Yes, it is.

5 Q How old was he at that time?

6 A Eighteen and a half.

7 Q And what was the occasion of taking this
8 picture?

9 A This was her high school graduation.

10 Q By "her," that is a friend of your son's?

11 A Yes, it is.

12 Q And your son's full name is what?

13 A Steven Earl Parent.

14 Q And I direct your attention to Grand Jury
15 Exhibit No. 9, an automobile.

16 Do you recognize the automobile in that
17 photograph?

18 A Yes, I do.

19 Q Whose automobile is that; sir?

20 A It's my son's, I bought it for my son.

21 Q And was your son using that automobile on
22 or about August the 8th, 1969?

23 A Yes, he was.

24 Q Do you recall when it was that you last saw
25 your son Steven Parent alive on August 8, 1969?

26 A Well, I know he was home in the morning when

1 I left for work but I didn't see him before I went to work
2 and he was home at lunch time about a quarter to 1:00.

3 Q Now, did your son, to your knowledge, say
4 where he was going that day?

5 A He was going to work.

6 Q Where was he working at that time?

7 A At Valley City Plumbing Supplies.

8 Q Where is that located?

9 A It's on Rosemead or San Gabriel.

10 Q And you did not see him, I take it, then,
11 after work sometime in the evening?

12 A No, I did not.

13 Q The next time you viewed your son he was
14 dead; is that correct?

15 A No, I never seen him.

16 Q You attended his funeral?

17 A I didn't see the body.

18 Q And you did not identify him at the morgue?

19 A No, I did not.

20 Q Do you know of any reason for him to be at
21 the address of 10050 Cielo Drive in Los Angeles,
22 commonly known as the Sharon Tate residence?

23 A I have no idea.

24 MR. STOVITZ: Any of the Jurors have any questions?

25 Thank you very much, Mr. Parent.

26 May this witness be excused?

1 THE FOREMAN: You may be excused.

2 MR. STOVITZ: Miss Chapman, please.

3 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Miss Chapman.

4

5 WINIFRED CHAPMAN,

6 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
7 testified as follows:

8

9 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

10 THE WITNESS: Winifred Chapman.

11 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
12 take the following oath:

13 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
14 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
15 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
16 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

17 THE WITNESS: I do.

18 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

19

20 EXAMINATION

INDEX

21 BY MR. STOVITZ:

22 Q Would you kindly state your name, again,
23 for the record; please.

24 A Winifred Chapman.

25 Q Mrs. Chapman, were you working at the
26 residence of 10050 Cielo Drive in Los Angeles back in

1 August of 1969?

2 A Yes, I was.

3 Q And who, if anyone, employed you?

4 A The Polanski Family.

5 Q And how long had you been working there as
6 of August the 8th, 1969?

7 A Do you mean in the household or for the
8 Polanski Family?

9 Q For the Polanski Family.

10 A About a year and four months.

11 Q And how long had you been working at that
12 particular household?

13 A Since February.

14 Q Of 1969?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Were you the --- in other words, you moved
17 there when the Polanski's moved there; is that right?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Was your work just day work or did you
20 sleep over?

21 A Sometimes I stayed over.

22 Q And I show you a photograph, Exhibit 6.

23 Do you recognize this photograph as a
24 photograph of the Polanski residence, bearing in mind
25 that this is taken from the sky?

26 A Yes.

No. 14

1 Q I show you Exhibit 12 for identification.
2 Do you recognize this young lady depicted
3 in this photograph?

4 A Yes, that is Mrs. Polanski.

5 Q Did she have a stage name of Sharon Tate?

6 A Sharon Tate.

7 Q What name, if any, did you call
8 Mrs. Polanski?

9 A Mrs. Polanski.

10 Q Did you refer to her as Sharon Tate?

11 A Only when I took a call and she was
12 addressed as Miss Tate.

13 Q So, then, you had known Mrs. Tate -- Sharon
14 Polanski probably a year and a half; is that right?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Do you know any of her friends such as
17 this gentleman depicted in this photograph, Exhibit 13?

18 A Yes.

19 Q And who is that person depicted in that
20 photograph?

21 A That is Jay Sebring.

22 Q How long had you known Mr. Sebring?

23 A Oh, practically the full length of time
24 that I had been with them.

25 Q I show you Exhibit 11, showing a man and a
26 woman.

1 Do you know the people depicted in that
2 photograph?

3 A Yes.

4 Q And who was the woman in that photograph?

5 A Abigail Folger.

6 Q And how long had you known Miss Folger?

7 A I would say since, I think, September in
8 '68.

9 Q And who is the gentleman depicted in that
10 photograph?

11 A Wojciech Frykowski.

12 Q How long have you known Mr. Frykowski?

13 A I think September of '68.

14 Q Do you recall the day before you came to
15 the house on August the 8th and found -- or, rather, the
16 day before, August the 8th, when you found this distressing
17 scene there, do you recall what time it was that you left
18 on August the 8th?

19 A Yes.

20 Q What time was it?

21 A Between 4:00 and 4:30.

22 Q And how did you leave the residence there,
23 by car or did somebody pick you up?

24 A I left with two of the gardeners who drove
25 me down to the bus stop.

26 Q About what time did you say that was?

1 A Between 4:00 and 4:30.

2 Q So it was daylight at that time, bearing in
3 mind that this was in August; is that right?

4 A Yes.

5 Q When you left on August the 8th did you
6 notice anything written on the front door as shown to
7 you here on Exhibit 14?

8 A No.

9 Q What time was it that you returned on
10 August the 9th, 1969, that was the day that all the police
11 came there, and all?

12 A Between 8:00 and 8:30, closer to 8:30.

13 Q How did you get to the residence on that
14 day?

15 A Oh, I had a ride up from the bus stop.

16 Q From whom?

17 A From a man that I knew. Ordinarily I would
18 have to have taken a cab but I saw him and I got off the
19 bus and asked him to take me up there.

20 Q Where did you get off the bus?

21 A At Canon Drive and --

22 Q Sunset?

23 A No. No, Santa Monica.

24 Q Santa Monica?

25 A Yes.

26 Q And when you got off at the gate there, did

1 you notice anything unusual?

2 A Yes, I noticed the wires.

3 Q All right, after you noticed the wires
4 what did you do next?

5 A I opened the gate and went on in.

6 Q And then what did you do -- see or do next?

7 A I picked up the paper and snapped out the
8 outside lights, unlocked the back door and I went in and
9 I went to the kitchen phone and picked it up. Since our
10 electric was on I surmised it was the telephone wires, and
11 I picked up the kitchen phone and it was dead and I
12 started up front to waken someone.

13 Q And then what did you notice?

14 A Well, that is when I saw the bodies and
15 the bloody clothes, and what-have-you.

16 Q Now, Mrs. Chapman, what did you do? Did
17 you go to some other residence to make a phone call?

18 A Yes, I ran out. I didn't make any phone
19 calls.

20 Q Did you go to another residence?

21 A Yes, I went to a neighbor's house.

22 Q Do you remember who that neighbor was?

23 A I don't -- I think the last name is
24 Aisen (phonetic). It was the second house from ours.

25 I went to the first house and I didn't get
26 in and so I ran to the second house and knocked.

1 Q Did the Polanskis have any type of animal
2 or dog or cat there at the house?

3 A Yes, we had a dog. There were two dogs
4 there.

5 Q What kind of dogs?

6 A One was a little toy poodle, or something,
7 and another was a Dalmatian. They were both pups.

8 Q Now, then, you said that your neighbor
9 made a phone call and then did the police officers come
10 to the scene?

11 A Yes, eventually.

12 Q Did you wait at the neighbor's house until
13 the police arrived?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Did you go back to the scene with the
16 police?

17 A No.

18 Q Did you ever go back to the scene?

19 A Yes.

20 Q When was that?

21 A The day after Mrs. Polanski's funeral,
22 which her funeral was on a Wednesday, I think, and I went
23 up the following Thursday morning with an officer.

24 Q All right, now, at that time did he show
25 you the front door to the Polanski residence?

26 A No, he didn't want me to see it.

1 Q Now, that front door, when was the last time
2 before August the 9th, 1969, that you had paid any
3 particular attention to that front door?

4 A Well, I had washed it that Friday, the day
5 before, because of the finger marks and the paw marks
6 from the dogs and I had also washed the window. I had
7 cleaned the door.

8 Q Now, was this the front --

9 A The front door.

10 Q Was it the outside of the door or the inside?

11 A The outside.

12 Q And what color was that door; if you recall?

13 A The outside of the door was white.

14 Q And what solution, if any, did you use to
15 wash it with, just plain water?

16 A Soap and water.

17 Q And did you just wash it where the paw marks
18 were or did you do a pretty good job of taking off the mud?

19 A No, I cleaned it.

20 Q Now, I show you, now, disregarding this
21 word "pig" on the door, I show you Exhibit 14.

22 Is this the door that you referred to as
23 the front door that you had washed?

24 A Yes.

25 Q I show you this Exhibit No. 8.

26 Is this a fair representation of the

1 Polanski residence?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Did you notice anything unusual such as
4 the screen that appears away from the window in this
5 photograph, Exhibit 8, on the right-hand side of the
6 photograph?

7 Was that screen away from the window when
8 you left there on August the 8th, 1969?

9 A Let's see. That is as you are coming from
10 the back. Yes, the screen was out because a carpenter had
11 been working in there. They were doing that room, making
12 a nursery out of it. There had been a lot of work in
13 there.

14 The painter -- I don't know if the painter
15 was there that day. There was somebody working in there
16 that morning.

17 Q You say this is the back of the house,
18 this photograph, Exhibit 8; is that right?

19 A Well, this is the back room. This is the
20 front walk but you go down.

21 Q The walk is the front walk but where the
22 screen is away from the window is the back room?

23 A Yes.

24 Q And you say there was a carpenter working
25 there sometime that week?

26 A On Friday morning -- there had been men in

1 and out all week. The room was being done over. I don't
2 remember. I think it was a painter, if I'm not mistaken.

3 Q When you came in on August the 9th you
4 don't know what the condition of that window was with
5 relation to that screen; do you?

6 A No, I don't.

7 Q And you stated that when you left on
8 August the 8th you left from the back door; is that right?

9 A Oh, no.

10 Q You left from the front door?

11 A I left from the front door when I left.

12 Q When you came on August 9th you came in
13 from the back door?

14 A From the back door.

15 Q You had keys to the residence?

16 A I had a key.

17 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Mrs. Chapman, when you left
18 on August the 8th, 1969, are you assuming that this window
19 was open because the painter was working there?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Did you actually look at the window and
22 see it was open when you left on August the 8th?

23 A Not as I went out of the house but I think
24 it had been opened.

25 . No, not as I went out of the house.

26 Q So you are assuming that the painter must

1 have opened it?

2 A Yes.

3 Q But you did not know of your own knowledge
4 whether it was open when you left on August the 8th; is
5 that correct?

6 A No.

7 MR. BUGLIOSI: We have no further questions of this
8 witness.

9 THE FOREMAN: Any members of the Jury have a
10 question that they would like to ask the witness?

11 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
12 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
13 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
14 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
15 to discuss or impart such matters.

16 You may be excused.

17 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

18 MR. STOVITZ: May we have our recess?

19 THE FOREMAN: Yes, we will call a five-minute
20 recess.

21 (A recess was taken.)

22 THE FOREMAN: You may proceed.

23 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Melcher.

24 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Melcher.

25

26

1 TERRANCE PAUL MELCHER,
2 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
3 testified as follows:
4

5 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name; please.

6 THE WITNESS: Terrance Paul Melcher.

7 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
8 take the following oath:

9 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
10 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
11 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
12 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

13 THE WITNESS: I do.

14 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.
15

16 EXAMINATION

17 BY MR. STOVITZ:

18 Q Will you kindly state your full name for
19 the record.

20 A Terrance Paul Melcher.

21 Q Do you know a person by the name of Doris
22 Day?

23 A Yes, sir.

24 Q And she is some relation to you?

25 A Yes.

26 Q What is that relationship?

INDEX

1 A She is my mother.

2 Q And did you ever live at a residence
3 depicted on this photograph, Exhibit 6, that has been
4 described as 10050 Cielo Drive, Los Angeles?

5 A Yes.

6 Q How do you pronounce that name?

7 A Cielo.

8 Q Just like the sky?

9 A That's right, it's Spanish for sky.

10 Q And what was the date that you first moved
11 into that residence and what was the date that you moved
12 out of that residence; approximate?

13 A I believe I moved in in April of 1966.

14 Q And when did you move out?

15 A I moved out approximately the first week of
16 January, 1969.

17 Q And did you know of your own knowledge who
18 the next tenants were of that residence?

19 A Did I know the next tenants or did I know
20 who they were?

21 Q Did you know who they were, of your own
22 knowledge?

23 A Yes, when I moved, I moved to a house in
24 Malibu, it was owned by my family, and Sharon Tate wished
25 to sublet the house from me since I had about four months
26 to go on the lease that I had originally taken and she

1 called me several times to see if we could work out a
2 sublet.

3 Q And to your knowledge, is this the house
4 depicted on the diagram, Exhibit 7?

5 A That is correct.

6 Q Now, do you know of your own knowledge when
7 Sharon Tate did move into that residence, if she ever did
8 move in?

9 A I think -- I think it was in March of 1969.

10 Q And at that time did she move in with her
11 husband, Mr. Polanski?

12 A I assume so, I don't know.

13 Q Did you ever return to that residence on
14 Cielo Drive after that?

15 A No, I didn't. After --

16 Q After Miss Tate and her husband,
17 Mr. Polanski, moved in?

18 A I returned there sometime in, I suppose it
19 was September or October of 1969, because the owner was
20 a friend of mine.

21 Q Who is the owner?

22 A His name is Rudy Altobelli, the man who
23 owns the property. He has been leasing it for a number
24 of years to different people.

25 Q Now, I'd like to direct your attention to
26 this board where we have various exhibits, I through 16,

1 depicting various men and women.

2 A Shall I rise to look at that?

3 Q Yes, please step around here.

4 Do you recognize the individuals depicted
5 on any of those photographs as persons that you knew
6 prior to August the 8th, 1969?

7 A Manson, yes, of course, the third from
8 the left on the top.

9 Q That would be Exhibit 2 that you have
10 indicated, this exhibit right here?

11 A That is correct.

12 Q You indicated that he is Charles Manson;
13 did you say?

14 A That is correct, and the fellow on Manson's
15 left, I don't know him but I think I have seen him at
16 Dennis Wilson's house.

17 Q This is Exhibit 4 you have identified; is
18 that right?

19 A That is correct.

20 Q So you believe that prior to August the 8th,
21 1969, you knew the man depicted in Exhibit 4 --
22 Grand Jury Exhibit 4 and in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 2,
23 which you say is Mr. Manson?

24 A That is correct.

25 Q All right, you may return to the stand; sir.
26 You mentioned knowing Dennis Wilson. Who

1 is Dennis Wilson?

2 A He is a man who is a member of a
3 well-known singing group, the Beach Boys. I have known
4 him for a number of years, it must be the last six or
5 seven, now. I have known him off and on for that period
6 of time.

7 Q Where were you living in Malibu in
8 August of 1969?

9 A I lived on Pacific Coast Highway, 22126,
10 in Malibu.

11 Q Where with relation to some restaurants,
12 for instance?

13 A I lived approximately, oh, two miles south
14 of Malibu Pier.

15 Q And is the Sea Lion Restaurant still in
16 existence?

17 A Yes, the Sea Lion was maybe two and a half
18 miles south of my house, or you might say it was in
19 between Malibu Pier and the Sea Lion Restaurant. I'm not
20 sure if my --

21 Q It just seems long when the traffic is
22 bad; is that right?

23 A That's right.

24 Q Now, Mr. Melcher, is that the way you
25 pronounce your name; sir?

26 A That is correct.

1 Q Did you ever see either the man depicted in
2 Exhibit 4 or Mr. Manson at your home in Malibu during the
3 year of 1969?

4 A No, I didn't.

5 Q You did read about it in the newspapers,
6 about the tragedy that beset that home on Cielo Drive on
7 August 9th of 1969; is that right?

8 A I did.

9 Q And from these newspapers we fix the date
10 as August the 9th, 1969.

11 Now, when prior to that had you last seen
12 Mr. Manson or the man depicted in Exhibit 4?

13 A Exhibit 4 is Watson, I believe. I have
14 seen him --

15 Q You are talking of Watson, now, on
16 Exhibit 4?

17 A Yes.

18 I had seen him -- I don't recall whether
19 or not I met him -- I have seen a large number of
20 photographs to identify. He was the only one who looked
21 in any way familiar to me. I had seen him at Wilson's
22 house in the summer of 1968, I'm not sure, June, July,
23 August, and Manson, I had seen in May of 1969.

24 Q All right, now, without trying to give us
25 verbatim conversation, did you have a conversation with
26 Manson in May of 1969?

1 A I was asked to drive to what was described
2 to me as Charlie's ranch so that I might audition them.

3 One of my occupations is that of recorder-
4 producer, and I was asked to drive and meet Manson and
5 his group in that capacity, to see whether or not I'd be
6 interested in recording them.

7 Q Did you go to this Charlie's ranch?

8 A I did.

9 Q Have you seen photographs in the newspapers
10 of a thing called Spahn Ranch?

11 A I did.

12 Q Is that what you call Charlie's ranch?

13 A It is.

14 Q And when you went to Charlie's ranch did
15 you see young people, old people, did you see just the
16 musicians, what did you see?

17 A There were forty or fifty, it's hard to
18 say exactly, they were everywhere, mostly young women,
19 and they all seemed to be part of the same group and they
20 all sang together with Charlie Manson.

21 Q What instrument, if any, did Charlie play?

22 A He played a guitar.

23 Q Were there any other persons playing
24 instruments, to your knowledge?

25 A It seems to me some girls were playing a
26 tambourine. Perhaps that was the only --

1 Q And the music, if any, that you heard, was
2 this music that was known to you or did it appear to be
3 original works?

4 A It seemed to be and I was later told that
5 they were all songs that Charlie Manson had composed.

6 Q You fix this time as being May of 1969.

7 Did you have any conversation with
8 Mr. Manson or anyone there at the ranch concerning any
9 future dates or future appointments, or was it left that
10 you would get in touch with them, or anything of that
11 nature?

12 A The type of music they were doing and the
13 whole setting itself was rather peculiar to the pop music
14 business, to say the least, and I went back there
15 approximately within a week after I had first been there
16 because a friend of mine in the interim, between the first
17 visit and the second visit, had told me he had just
18 completed a conversion of a trailer into a -- what they
19 call a remote recording unit and that he was going to
20 spend a summer traveling around the country trying to
21 record various Indian tribes doing native songs and that
22 sort of thing and I mentioned to him that I had seen a
23 group living in, I guess it's Chartsworth, that seemed to
24 be something like an Indian tribe, they sat around and all
25 sang together, and all participated, that perhaps that
26 might be the type of thing he was interested in, and that

1 was the reason for my second visit.

2 Q Did you speak to Mr. Manson on the second
3 visit?

4 A He spoke to me.

5 Q And was it left that you would get in touch
6 with him or he would get in touch with you, or was there
7 anything said about any future arrangements?

8 In other words, whether or not you were
9 going to use his services or try to get it arranged with
10 other individuals?

11 A No, the reason that I went back the second
12 time, I felt sorry for those people. There were a lot of
13 girls that were obviously young and I assumed that most of
14 them were runaways, or whatever, and when I went back with
15 my other friend who had a trailer that was, in fact, a
16 recording studio and it was set up to record out of doors
17 or anywhere that you might find people making music, the
18 purpose of that visit was to perhaps show it to someone
19 who may be wanting to do something like that, but that
20 wasn't exactly what I was looking for in music.

21 Q Did you ever give anyone at that ranch,
22 either Mr. Manson or the man depicted in Exhibit 4, or
23 anyone else your telephone number and address where they
24 could get in touch with you?

25 A I don't believe I did, no.

26 Q Now, did either Mr. Manson or the man

1 depicted in Exhibit 4 ever visit you when you lived on
2 Cielo Drive?

3 A No, Dennis Wilson drove me home from his
4 house one day, he lived on Sunset Boulevard, and I suppose
5 it's Pacific Palisades, across the street from Will Rogers
6 Park, and he drove me one day from his house and Manson
7 was in the back seat of his car strumming his guitar and
8 they dropped me off in the driveway.

9 Q That driveway?

10 A That driveway, the paved parking area.

11 Q You are indicating the driveway on Cielo
12 Drive depicted on Exhibit 7; is that correct?

13 A That is correct, and they turned around and
14 left.

15 Q Do you recall the approximate month that
16 that occurred, sometime before January, 1969?

17 A As I recall, before. It would have been
18 either -- late summer of 1968.

19 Q And that home that is depicted in
20 Exhibit 7 is in the City of Los Angeles, County of
21 Los Angeles; is that right?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Now, I show you this photograph here, sir.
24 It is Exhibit 8 and the walkway here leads up to the front
25 door; is that right?

26 A Correct.

1 Q This photograph you recognize as a
2 photograph of that residence depicted on Exhibit 7; is that
3 right?

4 A Yes, sir.

5 Q Immediately to the right of that photograph
6 appears to be a window with small panes of glass and
7 next to that an open window with a screen sitting next to
8 it.

9 Where do those windows lead, if you recall
10 at this time?

11 A That is the dining room.

12 Q In other words, that window that is open
13 with the screen next to it is the window to the dining room?

14 A It is.

15 Q Now, when you went back to this residence in
16 September of 1969 did you go into the residence with
17 Mr. -- who is it, Altobelli?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Did you go into that residence?

20 A I did. Mr. Altobelli was in Rome at the
21 time of the murders and he flew back and he was very upset
22 and I had a guest house in my home in Malibu and I invited
23 him to stay there, and which he did for about six weeks
24 until he felt up to going back to his house.

25 Q So when you did go back to this house shown
26 in this photograph was there still a dining room behind

1 this window that is open here?

2 A Yes.

3 Q It was not being converted into anything
4 like a nursery, or anything?

5 A No.

6 Q Was there any room in the house that had
7 been converted into a nursery at the time you went back in
8 September of 1969?

9 A Well, no. I'm not certain. I didn't see --
10 I'm not really certain what constitutes a nursery.

11 In addition to the dining room there is a
12 kitchen, there is a maid's room, there is a living room,
13 two bedrooms, and there is a guest house. I didn't see
14 anything that looked like a nursery.

15 Q When you were there did you know of a
16 person by the name of Garritson that lived there?

17 A No, I didn't.

18 Q Now, after that last visit that you made to
19 the Spahn Ranch in 1969 did you see Mr. Manson or that
20 individual depicted in Exhibit 4 again?

21 A No, I didn't.

22 Q Did you get any calls or messages that
23 either one wanted to see you or have any contact with them
24 indirectly through Dennis Wilson or anything like that?

25 A No, I didn't.

26 Q Did you in any way tell Mr. Manson that you

1 were not interested in his singing or that you were not
2 interested in that type of music?

3 A No, I didn't.

4 I was told that he didn't have a telephone
5 anyway. There wasn't any way to get in touch with the
6 man if I had even wanted to.

7 Q So, then, you had no further contact with
8 him, to your knowledge, and he did not ever, to your
9 knowledge, try to get in touch with you?

10 A That is correct.

11 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: How many times did you
12 meet Manson through Wilson?

13 A Only once that I recall.

14 Q Well, you went to the ranch once?

15 A Through Wilson, you said.

16 Q I'm sorry. At the time you went to the
17 ranch you did not go with Wilson?

18 A No.

19 Q How many times did you speak to Manson
20 through Wilson, just once?

21 A Just once.

22 Q This was at Wilson's residence?

23 A That's right. Actually, I don't believe --
24 I suppose I did meet him, he was in the car when we drove
25 back.

26 Q Did Wilson arrange for you to meet Manson?

1 A No, he didn't arrange -- Dennis is someone
2 I have known for a long time. As I say, we have been in
3 the same business, in the same community for a while.

4 Q Did Dennis indicate that Manson wanted to
5 see you?

6 A No, he didn't.

7 Q Did Dennis indicate to you that he, Dennis,
8 wanted you to see Manson?

9 A No, not that I recall.

10 Q It was kind of a fortuitous meeting the
11 first time?

12 A I simply dropped by a friend's house and
13 he was there.

14 Q Why did you go up to the ranch that day?

15 A A friend of mine named Greg Jakobson, who
16 at one time had worked for me when I had, and I have a
17 record production company, Jakobson had worked for me in
18 the capacity as a talent scout and he used to cover the
19 Los Angeles area and nightclubs, and whatever, looking for
20 talent, either writers or performers, whatever, and
21 Jakobson had been calling me for a number of weeks saying
22 that there was a musical act quite out of the ordinary
23 that I may be interested in seeing and hearing and he asked
24 if I might come to their ranch because there were too many
25 of them to come to my office.

26 Q So you understood that Jakobson knew Manson?

1 A I'm sure he did, yes.

2 Q After you heard Manson's performance out
3 at the ranch did you indicate to Jakobson that you were not
4 interested in Manson?

5 A I'm not certain whether or not I made any
6 statement like that, I may have.

7 It wasn't -- it wasn't the ordinary talent
8 audition.

9 Q Well, the purpose why you went to the ranch
10 was to see Manson perform; is that correct?

11 A Right.

12 Q And if he performed to your satisfaction
13 perhaps some type of a business relationship could have
14 been entered into; is that correct?

15 A That is correct.

16 Q Now, a business relationship between you and
17 Manson did not come into existence; is that correct?

18 A That is correct.

19 Q And that is because you were not
20 particularly impressed with Manson; is that correct?

21 A I wasn't impressed enough to allot the
22 time necessary.

23 Q Did you communicate this to any third
24 party that you were not impressed with Charlie Manson?

25 A I suppose sometime after that I did
26 communicate that to Greg Jakobson.

1 Q Did Manson ever ask you what you thought
2 of his performance?

3 A I don't recall. I think after hearing them
4 sing a dozen or so songs I may have singled one out and
5 said, "That is a nice song," just to be polite.

6 When someone performs for you you don't
7 want to simply not respond to their whole presentation,
8 and to be polite I probably said something. Usually that
9 is what I say.

10 Q Did Manson seem to be irritated with you
11 in any respect at any time?

12 A No, he didn't and there were all those
13 people wandering around and I gave them \$50.00, which is
14 all I had with me, so that they could buy some food.

15 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

16 MR. STOVITZ: That is all.

17 Thank you very much.

18 THE FOREMAN: Any questions that any members of
19 the Jury would like to ask the witness?

20 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
21 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
22 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
23 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
24 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

25 You may be excused.

26 THE WITNESS: Yes.

1 MR. STOVITZ: He may discuss it with counsel if
2 he wants to.

3 THE FOREMAN: If you have a counsel you can
4 discuss it with your counsel.

5 THE WITNESS: Yes, thank you.

6 MR. STOVITZ: Dr. Noguchi.

7 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Dr. Noguchi.

8
9 THOMAS T. NOGUCHI,
10 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
11 testified as follows:

12
13 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

14 THE WITNESS: Dr. Thomas Noguchi, N-o-g-u-c-h-i.

15 THE FOREMAN: Will you stand just a moment,
16 Doctor.

17 Will you raise your right hand and take
18 the following oath:

19 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
20 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
21 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the
22 whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

23 THE WITNESS: I do.

24 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

25

26

EXAMINATION

INDEX

BY MR. STOVITZ:

Q Would you kindly state and spell your first name and last name; please.

A Yes. The first name is spelled Thomas, T-h-o-m-a-s. Middle name is initial T., and the last name, N-o-g-u-c-h-i, and I do have another abbreviation called M.D.

Q And you are licensed to practice in medicine here in the State of California?

A Yes, sir.

Q And do you have a specialty, Doctor?

A Yes, sir.

Q What is that specialty?

A My specialty is called pathology. More specifically, forensic pathology, sir.

Q And in your specialty, sir, how long have you engaged in performing postmortem examinations?

A About ten years, sir.

Q And what is your title, if any, that you have with the County of Los Angeles?

A My title is the Chief Medical Examiner-Coroner for the County of Los Angeles.

Q As the Coroner of the County of Los Angeles, sir, did you supervise certain postmortem examinations on August the 9th and August the 10th, 1969?

1 A Yes, sir.

2 Q Doctor, we have arbitrarily just taken
3 Count I as being Abigail Folger.

4 Do you have the records there before you
5 on Miss Folger?

6 A Yes.

7 Q And do you have the case number described
8 as 69-8794 for Abigail Folger?

9 A That is correct, sir.

10 Q And do you have an identification
11 photograph there in that folder?

12 A Yes, I do, sir.

13 Q May I have that; please?

14 A Yes, you may.

15 May I also request your signature for
16 official receipt of the Coroner's photographs?

17 Q I will give you my signature, Doctor.

18 A Thank you, sir.

19 Q I have received -- there are fifteen
20 photographs here, to your knowledge, Doctor?

21 A Yes.

22 MR. STOVITZ: Taking just one photograph at
23 random here that shows a face and body, may this photograph
24 be marked next in order, which would be Grand Jury
25 Exhibit No. 20; is that right?

26 This photograph of Abigail Folger, may this

1 be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 20?

#20

2 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

No. 15

3 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
4 Exhibit 20, sir.

5 Is that a photograph of the person that we
6 have described as Abigail Folger, Case No. 69-8794?

7 A That is correct, sir.

8 Q And that was taken under your direction
9 in the laboratory of the Coroner's Office; is that correct?

10 A That's right, sir.

11 Q And you did perform an autopsy, or,
12 postmortem examination upon the person depicted in that
13 photograph; is that right?

14 A Yes, I did an inspection of the body and
15 also directed and supervised the autopsy performed by
16 another medical examiner whose name is Russell C. Henry, M.D.

17 Q Is Dr. Henry still with the County of
18 Los Angeles?

19 A Not in my department, sir, no, sir.

20 Q But, to your knowledge, he's practicing
21 medicine here in the State of California?

22 A Yes, sir.

23 Q And you supervised that autopsy; is that
24 correct?

25 A Yes, sir.

26 Q As a result of the autopsy performed upon

1 the person shown in Exhibit 20 were you able to determine
2 the cause of death of that individual?

3 A Yes, sir.

4 Q And what was the cause of death of
5 Abigail Folger, the person depicted in Exhibit 20?

6 A The cause of death was a stab wound of the
7 aorta, that is the large blood vessel originating from
8 the heart, causing a massive hemorrhage.

9 Q Did you find any other wounds other than
10 the stab wound to the heart?

11 A Yes, I found a total of 21 stab wounds on
12 the body, sir.

13 Q Did you find any gunshot wounds to the body;
14 sir?

15 A No, sir.

16 Q Now, with respect to the stab wounds, did
17 you examine the stab wounds to determine whether or not
18 the same instrument caused all or substantially all of
19 those stab wounds?

20 A Yes, I do have an opinion; sir.

21 Q What is that opinion; sir?

22 A Based on the stab wound characteristics,
23 the size and shape and angulation of the wounds, the 21
24 stab wounds appear to be caused by the same type of a
25 sharp cutting instrument, sir.

26 Q Could you describe that instrument further

1 for us, such as a knife or fork or anything else?

2 Could you describe whether or not this
3 instrument was like a dagger with two sharp edges or a
4 triangular instrument with three sharp edges on it?

5 A I would say, based on the general survey
6 of the 21 stab wounds, it shows some similar characteristics
7 which were -- the item 1 -- stab wound was sharp and
8 indicating sharp edges of one cutting edge, and other
9 portion has a dull and tearing action, or, tearing appearance,
10 and other shows two equally sharp cutting angulations,
11 and the stab wounds themselves are veritably deep and
12 the deepness was -- could best be described because,
13 I might say, because of a position change and the force
14 involved it is rather difficult to establish the exact
15 length of the depth of the wound, but I would say that
16 there are -- five to six inches stab wounds were observed
17 in the body, sir.

18 Q Now, some of these wounds depicted on
19 Exhibit 20 are the stab wounds that you have just
20 described; is that correct?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Some of those wounds were what we might
23 call superficial wounds; is that correct?

24 A Yes.

25 Q And did they all appear to be of the same
26 recent origin?

1 A That is true, sir.

2 Q Now, did you also perform a postmortem
3 examination on a person that has been described to you
4 as Mr. Frykowski, and your lab number would be
5 Case No. 69-8793?

6 A Yes.

7 Q May I have the photographs, if you have any,
8 on that; please?

9 A And, then, again, may I request your
10 signature for the official receipt of a total of 10
11 photographs that you received?

12 MR. STOVITZ: Yes.

13 Again, we will take one photograph
14 depicting the face and body of this individual and may
15 this photograph be marked as Exhibit No. 21?

16 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#21

17 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
18 Exhibit 21, sir.

19 Is that a fair representation of the
20 individual that we have described as Mr. Frykowski?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And you did supervise the postmortem
23 examination on this individual, as well; is that correct?

24 A Yes, sir.

25 Q As a result of that postmortem examination
26 were you able to determine the cause of death; sir?

1 A Yes.

2 Q What was that cause of death?

3 A That cause of death was ascribed as
4 follows:

5 Multiple stab wounds of the body causing
6 massive hemorrhage.

7 Q Did you find any gunshot wounds in the body
8 of Mr. Frykowski?

9 A Yes, sir.

10 Q Approximately how many; sir?

11 A There was one gunshot wound, sir.

12 Q Was there a bullet recovered by the
13 Coroner's Office?

14 A That is true.

15 Q Do you have that bullet with you or did you
16 turn it over to the Los Angeles Police Department?

17 A If I may make a correction. I do have a
18 record that the bullet was found 19 -- pardon me, this is
19 a -- we were using a 24-hour time arrangement, so that
20 the bullet was in fact turned into the representative
21 from the Los Angeles Police Department on August 10, 1969,
22 at 12:45 p.m., and received by W. J. Lee.

23 Q Now, you stated that you found
24 approximately how many stab wounds to Mr. Frykowski's
25 body?

26 A I will be happy to state so. That a total

1 count of the stab wounds found on the body was 51 stab
2 wounds.

3 Q Going to, now, the scalp, which is shown
4 in Exhibit No. 21; is that correct?

5 A Yes, partly shown.

6 Q Yes.

7 Were there any lacerations or cuts to the
8 scalp of Mr. Frykowski?

9 A Yes, there were.

10 Q Approximately how many?

11 A A total of 13 cuts.

12 Q And do you have an opinion as to what
13 instrument, if any, made these cuts?

14 A My opinion, based on the characteristics of
15 wounds, I would say the wound has to be created by
16 something heavy but blunt instrument.

17 It could be irregularly shaped but the
18 surface itself would not have a sharp cutting edge. The
19 wound characteristics were totally consistent with
20 injuries caused by blunt force.

21 Q Would it be somewhat similar to the handle
22 of a gun, a revolver?

23 A Well, study of the 13 lacerations itself
24 not entirely inconsistent without knowing the size of
25 the object. However, the gun butt would be able to
26 create a similar laceration shown on the body.

1 Q All right, now, did you find any stab
2 wounds to the back of Mr. Frykowski?

3 A Yes, sir.

4 Q Approximately how many?

5 A There are 5, sir.

6 Q And all of the 5 stab wounds to the back
7 of Mr. Frykowski made by -- do you have an opinion as to
8 whether or not they were made by the same type of
9 instrument?

10 A Yes, I would say that, and we emphasize
11 the same type of instrument. Yes, I would agree, the same
12 type.

13 Q In other words, what you are saying is you
14 are not sure that it was the same instrument but it was
15 the same type of instrument; is that correct?

16 A That is correct.

17 Q All right, in other words, if we just
18 assume hypothetically that this instrument was a knife
19 would this be a knife with two sharp edges or one sharp
20 edge?

21 A Yes, depending on the type of a knife.
22 Not all knives have two edges and depending on the
23 instrument and depth, whereby, the tip may have double
24 edges and as the depth increases it may be a single-edge
25 type of a sharp instrument and, however, there are enough
26 characteristics for us experts in the field of forensic

1 pathology to express opinion those are caused by the same
2 type of instrument.

3 Q Did you find any wounds on the anterior
4 portion of the body?

5 A Yes, sir.

6 Q And what is the anterior portion of the
7 body; sir?

8 A That is the front, basically, chest, up to
9 the side of the chest, sir.

10 Q Approximately how many wounds did you find
11 in the anterior portion of the body?

12 A Eleven.

13 Q And these wounds, were they made by the
14 same type of instrument; sir?

15 A It is my opinion, yes.

16 Q Can you say that any of the eleven wounds
17 that you say that were on the front part of the body were
18 made by two separate instruments; can you tell us that?

19 A If they are same -- well, it's difficult
20 for me to tell if a weapon is very very close or very
21 similar.

22 However, we can safely exclude the weapon
23 which will be entirely different from the weapon I have
24 described before.

25 If there is something very wide or heavier,
26 I might say, for example, that I would be willing to

1 testify as to the fact these wounds are not caused by a
2 hatchet or anything of that sort. It has to be a sharp
3 instrument like knives or sometimes a type of knife where
4 the pattern is observed caused by an instrument called a
5 bayonet and sometimes a knife, with the homemade knife
6 type where the knife has two edges.

7 Q All right, now, it was in the anterior
8 portion that you found this gunshot wound and that is one
9 of the eleven wounds that you just described; is that right?

10 A Gunshot wound was found in the back.

11 Q Did it enter the back or did it enter the
12 front?

13 In other words, did the gunshot wound go
14 from back to front or from the front to back?

15 A May I just look to the report, please?

16 Q Yes.

17 A Sir?

18 Q Yes.

19 A As to the description of the gunshot wound
20 of back, as I mentioned, the entrance wound was found in
21 the left armpit, more toward back, and the direction of
22 the gunshot wound track was almost horizontal as if the
23 decedent were in a standing position.

24 Then the bullet was found in the back at
25 the -- the location which is called fifth dorsal vertebra.
26 That is fifth backbone column below the neck bone.

1 Q And were there sixteen stab wounds to the
2 left arm; Doctor?

3 A Yes, sir, sixteen.

4 Q And were there eight stab wounds to the
5 left leg?

6 A That is correct; sir.

7 Q And can you tell us whether or not these
8 stab wounds to the arm and to the leg, whether or not they
9 were made by the same or different instruments, or do you
10 have no opinion on that point?

11 A Well, I do have an opinion based on the
12 survey work done, that is, the comparison study of the
13 wound characteristics, that they appear very similar in
14 the length and depth of any characteristics. I would say
15 that the total of 51 stab wounds were caused by the same
16 type of instrument.

17 Q Doctor, do you have an examination of a
18 Steven Earl Parent before you?

19 A Yes, I do, sir.

20 Q And when was the autopsy of Steven Earl
21 Parent performed; sir?

22 A The autopsy was performed on August 10,
23 1969, at 2:00 p.m., at the central facility located in
24 the Hall of Justice.

25 Q Was that also done under your direction
26 and supervision?

1 A Yes, sir.

2 Q I'm now initialing four 5 x 7 photographs
3 of Steven Earl Parent, which is Coroner's No. 69-8792;
4 is that right, Doctor?

5 A Yes, sir.

6 MR. STOVITZ: Taking the top photograph, which
7 appears to be of the head, may this photograph be marked
8 as Grand Jury Exhibit No. 22; please?

9 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

10 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: Doctor, showing you
11 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 22, is this a photograph of the
12 individual upon whom this postmortem examination was
13 performed?

14 A Yes.

15 Q And as a result of the postmortem
16 examination were you able to determine the cause of death
17 of the individual whom we have described as Steven Parent?

18 A Yes, sir.

19 Q What is that cause of death; sir?

20 A The cause of death was multiple gunshot
21 wounds of the chest causing a massive hemorrhage.

22 Q By "multiple," how many would you say;
23 Doctor?

24 A There were two gunshot wounds in the
25 chest; sir.

26 Q And were there any other gunshot wounds

1 that you found in this individual?

2 A Yes, sir.

3 Q How many was that; sir?

4 A One gunshot wound was found on the left
5 face. I should, perhaps, say cheek, and another gunshot
6 wound was found on the left arm, which was a through-and-
7 through gunshot wound, and I might refer -- I will stop
8 here a moment -- for the purpose of the identification
9 in the diagram, that fatal gunshot wound was labeled
10 No. 1 and No. 2, and the gunshot wound on the cheek was
11 labeled No. 3.

12 However, this number does not indicate in
13 any way the sequence of events; sir.

14 Q The gunshot wound, No. 4, do you know
15 whether that was caused by a bullet that may have caused
16 one of the other wounds or is that definitely caused by
17 a separate bullet from any of the others?

18 A It is rather difficult at this time to be
19 certain. It could very well be a separate wound.
20 However, if the left arm was in position which I am
21 taking now, that is, about a 45 -- a 90-degree angulation
22 in the elbow and my wrist is more toward to the front
23 near the chest, that a through-and-through gunshot wound,
24 No. 4, could be the wound found inside of the -- on the
25 chest.

26 Q Which would be gunshot wound No. 2; is that

1 right?

2 A Yes, sir.

3 Q And did you recover the bullet from
4 gunshot wound No. 2?

5 A Yes, sir.

6 Q And was that also given to the Los Angeles
7 Police Department, Mr. Lee?

8 A Yes, sir.

9 Q Now, with relation to gunshot wound No. 5,
10 do you have an opinion as to whether or not that was made
11 by a separate bullet, separate from any of the other
12 gunshot wounds?

13 A Yes, sir, I do have an opinion, sir.

14 Q Now, what is that opinion; sir?

15 A Based on the study, it appears this was a
16 through-and-through gunshot wound, and so a total of
17 gunshot wounds, we have labeled, my associate,
18 Dr. Gaston Herrera, the Deputy Medical Examiner in my
19 department, labeled 4 and 5 to represent the through-and-
20 through gunshot wounds.

21 Q So that gunshot wound No. 5 could have
22 caused one of the other gunshot wounds that you previously
23 described; is that right?

24 A Yes, sir.

25 Q So, then, actually, if you are talking
26 about firing a bullet, three bullets probably could have

1 been fired or it could have been five bullets fired in
2 this case; is that right?

3 A I would say 3 or 4 shots fired upon the
4 body.

5 Q All right, now, in addition to the gunshot
6 wounds were there any stab wounds that autopsy revealed?

7 A Yes, sir.

8 Q What stab wounds were they and where were
9 they?

10 A It was a left-hand. It was one cut
11 found in the left hand.

12 Q Is this sometimes called a defense wound?

13 A Yes, it could be considered a defense
14 wound.

15 The purpose of the term defense wound is
16 to guard further injuries so that a human being holds
17 hands toward the assailant receiving injuries rather than
18 a fatal injury towards, more or less, in the chest area.
19 This is often called defense wound, but I would like to
20 reserve that opinion. This may not be truly classified a
21 defense wound.

22 Q All right, now, Doctor, did you in your
23 office perform an autopsy on a person known to you as
24 Sharon Marie Polanski?

25 A Yes, sir.

26 Q And when was that autopsy performed?

1 A Sir, that autopsy was performed August 10,
2 1969, and the autopsy was commenced at 11:20 a.m. and
3 incision and examination of the organs were completed at
4 2:00 p.m. of the same date.

5 Q And who, if anyone, in your department
6 actually performed the postmortem examination?

7 A The autopsy was performed by Thomas T.
8 Noguchi, M.D., Chief Medical Examiner-Coroner for the
9 County of Los Angeles. That is I.

10 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Foreman, I have a photograph
11 depicting a full view of a young lady who appears to have
12 some type of rope around her neck, appearing to have some
13 undergarment on.

14 May this be marked as Grand Jury Exhibit
15 No. 23?

16 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

17 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
18 Exhibit 23.

19 Is that the photograph of the person whom
20 I have called Sharon Polanski?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And as a result of the autopsy that you
23 performed upon her, sir, were you able to find and
24 determine the cause of death?

25 A Yes.

26 Q What is that cause of death; sir?

#23

1 A The cause of death ascribed by me was
2 multiple stab wounds of chest and back penetrating heart,
3 lungs and liver, causing massive hemorrhage.

4 Q Doctor, when you first saw the body of the
5 person depicted in Exhibit 23 did it have that rope around
6 the neck as is shown in that photograph?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Did you examine that rope to determine the
9 tightness of the rope?

10 A Yes, sir.

11 Q Did it appear to cause any type of
12 strangulation? Was there any abrasion about the neck or
13 any scarring there from the rope?

14 A On the neck there was no indication of
15 strangulation, no, sir.

16 Q And did you find any significant condition
17 about this woman with respect to pregnancy?

18 A Yes.

19 Q What did you find in that connection?

20 A The examination revealed that decedent
21 was eight months in pregnancy stage and the male fetus was
22 found. However, there was no injury to abdominal area
23 nor the unborn baby.

24 Q Did it appear that the baby was in a
25 normal state of embryo -- rather, fetus state at that time?

26 A Yes, sir. I performed an autopsy of the

1 unborn male baby and there was no congenital abnormalities
2 and maturation of the baby was entirely consistent with
3 eight months pregnancy.

4 Q And you say there was a total number of
5 stab wounds of 16 to the body; is that right?

6 A Well, I haven't said it yet.

7 Q How many are there?

8 A A total of 16 stab wounds, sir.

9 Q Were any of the stab wounds directly
10 into the area where the fetus would be carried?

11 A No, sir.

12 Q Now, how many stab wounds did you find in
13 the chest area of the person depicted in Exhibit 23?

14 A Four, sir.

15 Q And from your examination would you say
16 whether or not the same instrument or different instruments
17 caused those four stab wounds?

18 A I do have an opinion, sir.

19 Q What is that opinion; sir?

20 A Again, based on the general characteristics
21 of the 16 stab wounds it appears those are caused by the
22 same type of a sharp strong instrument.

23 Q When you say "strong instrument," do you
24 mean it was used by a person that was strong or that the
25 instrument was like a crossbow or a sword, or what do you
26 mean by the strong instrument?

1 A The term used, "a strong instrument," is
2 no doubt referred to the instrument itself. It is
3 constructed with a great strength, strong, and I was not
4 referring to the person.

5 However, that this opinion was based on
6 the multiplicity of the stab wounds and also the
7 characteristic of the wound which shows the tearing of the
8 wound separating further as the instrument penetrates
9 through the skin, indicating the thickness of the stab
10 wound would be thicker than the usual pocketknife or thin
11 blade knife. It would most likely be thicker than a
12 kitchen knife.

13 Q Is this instrument that was used on the
14 body depicted in Exhibit 23 different in any way from the
15 instruments that were used to cause the stab wounds to
16 the other bodies?

17 A No, sir, so far as I have testified, in
18 four cases, I believe the wound characteristics are quite
19 similar and could very well be caused by an instrument --
20 or, a same type of instrument quite similar to the one --
21 each other.

22 Q Now, were there approximately eight wounds
23 to the back of Sharon Polanski?

24 A Yes, I would testify to that, sir.

25 Q And then there were certain wounds to the
26 arms and other areas of the body; is that correct?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Now, do you have an opinion as to how soon
3 after the infliction of these wounds the person would have
4 met her death? Would death be instantaneous? Would it
5 be within an hour? Would it be within several hours?

6 A In my opinion, based on the study of the
7 previous cases where person receives stab wounds to the
8 heart causing massive hemorrhage, the person -- average
9 person would receive -- first receive a profuse hemorrhage
10 into the body cavity, thus causing a sudden drop of the
11 blood pressure and it is quite possible still that the
12 person would be able to move to escape from the location
13 where he or she was injured, but most likely the person
14 would be incapacitated very shortly after infliction of
15 the stab wound through the heart and as the blood pressure
16 decreased to less than one third of the normal blood
17 pressure, which is about 40 millimeters in mercury -- this
18 is a medical term, now, we use -- then it is very unlikely
19 the person would be able to move and probably suffer a
20 short period of coma and death usually occurs within 15
21 minutes.

22 Q Would you find any bones that this sharp
23 instrument would have had to go through in examination of
24 Sharon Polanski's body?

25 A Yes.

26 Q What did you find in that connection?

1 A A number of the wounds in the back and also
2 chest penetrated through the ribs.

3 Q And would this take a great deal of force
4 or moderate amount of force? Could a woman of, say,
5 approximately 110, 112 pounds inflict such a wound?

6 A Well, I would like to answer this way:
7 This depends on the -- and this type of wound can be
8 created by a number of factors.

9 One, the instrument has to be reasonably
10 sharp and is heavy enough to have a momentum so that it
11 can continue penetrating into the deeper tissue of the body
12 and the person has to have enough strength to give a
13 strong thrust into the body.

14 I could not think -- based just on mere
15 examination of the wound itself, I would not know whether
16 a person who used the instrument has to be male. I do
17 not feel that -- I would be probably speculating too much
18 if I would differentiate whether male or female. That the
19 strength of male, female, sometimes is equal and sometimes
20 depending on the circumstances. I don't think I would be
21 able to differentiate that.

22 Q Doctor, was there also an autopsy examination
23 performed upon Thomas John Sebring on August 10, 1969?

24 A Yes, sir.

25 Q And do you have the records pertaining to
26 Mr. Sebring?

1 A Yes, I do.

2 Q I am initialing -- rather, signing for five
3 5 x 7 photographs in Case No. 69-8795.

4 That is the case number that you gave to
5 Mr. Sebring's autopsy; is that correct, Doctor?

6 A Yes, sir.

7 MR. STOVITZ: Taking a photograph which shows the
8 face and upper chest, may that photograph be marked as
9 Exhibit 24 for the Grand Jury?

10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

11 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Exhibit 24.

12 Is that the photograph of the -- the person
13 depicted in that photograph, is that the person upon whom
14 you performed the -- rather, the autopsy was performed?

15 A Yes, sir.

16 Q And as a result of the autopsy that was
17 performed upon this individual depicted in Exhibit 24,
18 did you determine a cause of death?

19 A Yes, sir.

20 Q What did you determine was the cause of
21 death?

22 A The cause of death was determined as
23 follows -- this is a medical term -- exsanguination,
24 e-x-s-a-n-g-u-i-n-a-t-i-o-n, it means massive hemorrhage,
25 caused by stab wounds.

26 To be specific, the examination of body

IND

#24

1 revealed a total of 6 stab wounds in the body.

2 Q And that is stab wounds to the body were
3 in what general area; sir?

4 A General area were in left side of the chest,
5 and to be specific, that the organs that were involved
6 which caused the hemorrhage were aorta, spelled a-o-r-t-a,
7 a large blood vessel coming out from the heart and left
8 lung, and also other injuries which are apart from the
9 stab wounds; sir.

10 Q What other injuries apart from the stab
11 wounds did the autopsy reveal?

12 A The decedent's face showed bruise and
13 swelling called, medical term, contusion, c-o-n-t-u-s-i-o-n.

14 The bruise on the nose and the left eye
15 and the cuts were found on the left hand.

16 Q Did you find any gunshot wound in the body
17 of the person depicted in Exhibit 24?

18 A Yes.

19 Q How many and what was the nature of the
20 gunshot wound?

21 A Just a moment, may I refer to the document.

22 As far as we can determine by the inspection
23 of the body and also use of X ray, there was a gunshot
24 wound on left side of chest and penetrating to the left
25 lung, and on the x-ray examination there are spattered
26 fragmented bullet along the area of the central portion of

1 the chest.

2 Q In addition to that one gunshot wound that
3 you described or is that the gunshot wound that you just
4 described?

5 In other words, are you describing, say,
6 two gunshot wounds or just one that you saw by physical
7 examination and by X ray?

8 A This is the one gunshot wound which was
9 physically found on the left side of the chest and another
10 gunshot wound which was found during x-ray examination
11 and the fragment was found in the -- I believe, beneath
12 the -- on the back and just -- I think between the skin
13 and the shirt that he was wearing.

14 Q That is where the bullet was found?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Did your office likewise turn that bullet
17 over to the Los Angeles Police Department?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Now, did you see these three bullets that
20 were turned over -- several bullets that were turned over
21 to the Los Angeles Police Department?

22 Did you personally see those bullets?

23 A Yes.

24 Q To your knowledge of ballistics did the
25 bullets appear to be the same caliber, if you know; Doctor?

26 A Although I am not a ballistics expert but I

1 have seen thousands of bullets and recovered them I am
2 willing to testify as an expert in forensic pathology and
3 allied forensic sciences.

4 I would say that the bullets found were of
5 small caliber bullets and they appeared to be the same
6 and the configurations the same and the surface color,
7 which was a brownish, which was also corresponding to
8 others, and what we call striation markings on the side
9 of the bullet also showed similar pattern.

10 Based on these facts I am willing to
11 testify that those appear to be the same type of bullet.

12 Q From your examination of the stab wounds
13 on Mr. Sebring's body could you tell us whether or not the
14 same instrument was used to make those stab wounds?

15 A Again, based on the same reasoning, study
16 of the characteristics, it is most likely caused by the
17 same type of an instrument.

18 Q Doctor, can you tell us if your examination
19 of the stab wounds made upon Mr. Sebring as well as upon
20 Mrs. Sharon Polanski, whether or not the same instrument
21 was used to make those stab wounds that you found on both
22 of those bodies?

23 A Comparison and study of both individuals,
24 decedents, wound characteristics were very similar. That
25 is, indicating that type of instruments must have been the
26 same or very similar.

1 MR. STOVITZ: We will go into the other deaths,
2 if any, on Monday, ladies and gentlemen.

3 If there are any questions, we will take
4 about 30 seconds --

5 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: From your examination on
6 August the 9th, Doctor, were you able to fix a time of
7 death of any of the individuals?

8 A We have tried very hard to fix the time.

9 However, this area is rather difficult --
10 extremely difficult area for even experienced forensic
11 pathologists and we do not have definite fixation of time.

12 However, we do have a number of factors
13 on data that may be of assistance. Later on we may be able
14 to come to a reasonable conclusion.

15 Q And, Doctor, there has been a question asked
16 as to whether or not there has been any dismemberment of
17 any private parts of either the males or females in this
18 case.

19 Were you able to determine that from your
20 examinations?

21 A Yes.

22 Q What was the answer to that question?

23 A My answer would be quite emphatic there was
24 no evidence of mutilation or dismemberment of the body or
25 any injury into the private parts of the five victims.

26 Q And would that also include sexual

1 molestation; to your knowledge?

2 As far as signs can determine, based on the injury,
3 there was no evidence of sexual molestation.

4 Q You stated that you couldn't make an
5 exact time of death as to the five bodies. What about the
6 fetus in the body of Sharon Polanski, could you tell how
7 long the fetus was dead or did that appear to be simul-
8 taneous with that of the mother?

9 A This would be not simultaneous in the sense
10 that we know the fact that there were a number of cases
11 where after a maternal death the babies have been saved
12 by emergency Caesarian sections.

13 We feel that fetus is resistant to lack of
14 oxygen to enable to survive a period of 15 to 20 minutes
15 of cessation of the maternal circulation.

16 MR. STOVITZ: I take it there are no further
17 questions.

18 We want to thank you very much.

19 Just a moment, we have two more questions.

20 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: So this is absolutely
21 clear, let's go over this quickly, again.

22 Dr. Herrera recovered a bullet from
23 Mr. Frykowski's body; is that correct, under your
24 supervision?

25 A That is correct.

26 Q Dr. Herrera turned the bullet over to

No.16

1 Sergeant W. J. Lee of the Los Angeles Police Department
2 on August 10, 1969?

3 A Yes, sir.

4 Q And Dr. Henry recovered the one bullet from
5 between the shirt and back of Jay Sebring; is that correct,
6 under your supervision?

7 A Well, I personally removed it from between
8 the -- underneath of the shirt.

9 Q Did you turn that bullet over to
10 Sergeant Lee on August 11, 1969?

11 A Yes, I turned this bullet over to
12 W. J. Lee, serial number 6679, LAPD, and I handed it to him
13 personally, with the proper identification, at 9:45 a.m.
14 of August 10, 1969.

15 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: August 11th; Doctor?

16 A Let me check.

17 Yes, let me repeat this.

18 This bullet was recovered between the shirt
19 and the back, found loosely, during fluoroscopic,
20 f-l-u-o-r-o-s-c-o-p-i-c, examination at 10:15 a.m. on
21 August 10, 1969, and I placed it -- identified it and I
22 handed it to the person, W. J. Lee, on August 11th
23 instead of August 10th, at 9:45 a.m.

24 Q Under your supervision did Dr. Herrera
25 remove two bullets from Steven Parent's body?

26 A May I just refer to that document?

1 It is true, sir, two bullets.

2 Q Did Dr. Herrera turn these two bullets over
3 to Sergeant W. J. Lee of the Los Angeles Police Department
4 on August 10, 1969?

5 A Yes.

6 Q The gunshot wound to Frykowski, apparently
7 was nonfatal; Doctor?

8 A That is true.

9 Q And the gunshot wound, or wounds, to
10 Jay Sebring were also nonfatal?

11 A That is true.

12 MR. STOVITZ: That is all.

13 Thank you, again, Doctor.

14 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
15 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
16 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
17 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
18 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

19 You may be excused.

20 (Whereupon proceedings were adjourned
21 until Monday, December 8, 1969.)

22 - - -

23

24

25

26



Original Document
of Poor Quality, Best
Possible Image



THE GRAND JURY OF THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

* * *

THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA,

Plaintiff,

vs.

A-251 45

CHARLES MARSON, CHARLES WATSON, aka
CHARLES MONTGOMERY; SUSAN ATKINS
aka SADIE MAE GIUFFE; LINDA KASABIAN,
PATRICIA KRENWINKEL and LESLIE
SANKSTON,

Defendants.

REPORTER'S TRANSCRIPT OF GRAND JURY PROCEEDINGS

Friday, December 5, 1969
Monday, December 8, 1969

APPEARANCES:

AARON H. STOVETZ and VINCE F. T. BUGLIOSI,
Deputy District Attorneys of the County of
Los Angeles, representing the Office of the
District Attorney.

ANNE F. SMITH, duly appointed and sworn
the official shorthand reporter of the
Grand Jury.

VOLUME II

Pages 172 thru 384

ANNE F. SMITH, C.S.R.
Official Court Reporter
Superior Court
Los Angeles, California 90012

1 LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, MONDAY, DECEMBER 8, 1969,

2 9:35 O'CLOCK A.M.

3 -oOo-

4
5 MR. STOVITZ: We will call Officer McGann.

6 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Officer McGann.

7
8 MICHAEL J. McGANN,

9 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn
10 and testified as follows:

11
12 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name; please.

13 THE WITNESS: Michael J. McGann, M-c-G-a-n-n.

14 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
15 take the following oath:

16 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
17 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
18 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
19 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

20 THE WITNESS: I do.

21 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated.

22
23 EXAMINATION

24 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

25 Q Now what is your occupation and assignment;
26 please?

INDEX

1 A I am sergeant of police for the City of
2 Los Angeles, presently assigned to the Robbery-Homicide
3 Division.

4 Q Are you one of the chief investigating
5 officers in the Tate homicides?

6 A Yes, I am.

7 Q As such, on the date of August 9, 1969, did
8 you proceed to the Roman Polanski residence at 10050 Cielo
9 Drive in West Los Angeles?

10 A Yes, I did.

11 Q What time did you arrive there?

12 A Approximately 1:30 p.m.

13 Q Would you tell the Grand Jury what you
14 observed upon arriving at the Polanski residence.

15 A We arrived at the residence. I approached
16 the driveway -- could I just point to it, point to the
17 house?

18 Q Yes, this diagram is Grand Jury Exhibit
19 No. 7.

20 A We approached the residence. It is
21 protected by a gate here with an electronic opener and it
22 is opened by pushing a button here which activates the
23 gate and the gate then opens.

24 I also noticed a power pole and wires had
25 been severed and the wires were hanging over the fence
26 here, which does not open the gate.

1 Q You say "wires," how many wires?

2 A Two wires.

3 Q What type of wires?

4 A One was a telephone wire and another was
5 an electric wire that at one time had been used to
6 communicate with the house. The wires went over the
7 garage and over the house and were right here by a window.
8 They apparently had been used in the past years to
9 communicate with people that would stop here at the gate,
10 buzz this, and then they in turn would allow the gate to
11 be opened, but this was no longer in use.

12 Q When someone buzzed at the gate this
13 communication wire notified the people inside the
14 residence?

15 A That's right.

16 Q Of someone at the gate?

17 A Yes.

18 Q In addition to the communication wire, you
19 saw one telephone wire, also?

20 A Yes.

21 Q So, two wires were cut?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Where were both wires when you reached the
24 residence?

25 A The wires were here out over the gate --
26 here over the fence.

1 Q Hanging over the fence?

2 A Right.

3 Q You may continue.

4 A I then entered the property and observed
5 Steven Parent slumped over the seat of this Rambler, which
6 is this two-door.

7 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 10.
8 Do you know what is in that photograph?

9 A This is a picture which depicts the position
10 of Steven Parent at the time I arrived on the scene.

11 Q Does this photograph appear to be an
12 accurate representation of the way Steven Parent looked
13 when you observed him behind the driver's seat in his
14 vehicle?

15 A Yes, it is.

16 Q I show you Exhibit No. 9.
17 Do you know what is in that photograph?

18 A This is the vehicle of Steven Parent as it
19 appeared when I arrived on the scene.

20 Q Just hold it for a second, Sergeant.
21 I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 22.
22 Do you know who is shown in that photograph?

23 A Yes, this is Steven Parent.

24 Q Does the Steven Parent shown in this,
25 photograph, Grand Jury Exhibit No. 22, appear to be the
26 same person whom you saw slumped behind the driver's seat

1 of a vehicle as depicted in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 10?

2 A Yes, one and the same.

3 Q You may continue.

4 A I continued onto the property, entered the
5 walkway, and at this time I observed Wojciech Frykowski
6 lying on the front lawn on his side.

7 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have a photograph
8 of a male Caucasian lying on the lawn.

9 May this be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 25
10 for identification?

#25

11 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

12 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
13 Exhibit No. 25 for identification.

14 Do you know what is shown on that photograph?

15 A Yes, this is the way that Wojciech Frykowski
16 appeared on August the 9th when I entered the property.

17 Q Is that a fair and accurate representation
18 of the way he looked when you saw him at the Polanski
19 residence?

20 A Yes, it is.

21 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 21, a
22 photograph previously identified as being a Coroner's
23 photo of Wojciech Frykowski.

24 Do you recognize the person in that
25 photograph as Wojciech Frykowski?

26 A Yes, they are one and the same.

1 Q Does the person depicted in that photograph,
2 Wojciech Frykowski, appear to be the same person who is
3 depicted in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 25?

4 A Yes, they are the same.

5 Q You may continue.

6 A I continued toward Frykowski's body, at
7 which time I observed Abigail Folger lying on her back at
8 this point here.

9 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
10 photograph of a female Caucasian lying on the lawn.

11 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 26
12 for identification?

#26

13 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

14 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
15 Exhibit No. 26 for identification.

16 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

17 A This is a photograph of Abigail Folger as
18 she appeared on August 9th.

19 Q Is it a fair and accurate representation of
20 the way she appeared when you saw her?

21 A Yes, it is.

22 Q I show you a photograph, Grand Jury
23 Exhibit No. 20, previously identified as being a Coroner's
24 photograph, of Abigail Folger.

25 Does the photograph of Abigail Folger
26 appear -- or, does the person depicted in Grand Jury

1 Exhibit No. 20, previously identified as Abigail Folger,
2 appear to be the same woman whom you identified in
3 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 26?

4 A Yes, they are one and the same.

5 Q You may continue.

6 A I went back to the front of the house, at
7 which time I observed numerous blood splatters about the
8 front porch and on the front door.

9 The word -- the door was partially open
10 and "Pig," or, "P-i-g" was written in blood on the front
11 door.

12 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 14.

13 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

14 A Yes, the word "Pig," or, "P-i-g" is written
15 in blood.

16 Q Does this photograph appear to be a fair
17 and accurate representation of what is shown therein?

18 A Yes, it does.

19 Q You may continue.

20 A I then entered the entryway and continued
21 into the living room of the Polanski residence.

22 I continued over to this couch in this
23 area here and I observed Sharon Polanski lying on her left
24 side directly in front of the sofa.

25 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here another
26 photograph of a female Caucasian lying on what appears to

1 be the living room floor.

2 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 27
3 for identification?

4 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

5 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
6 Exhibit No. 27 for identification.

7 Do you know what is shown in that
8 photograph?

9 A Yes, this is a picture of Sharon Polanski
10 as I observed her on that date.

11 Q Does it appear to be a fair and accurate
12 representation of what is depicted therein?

13 A Yes, it does.

14 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 23,
15 a Coroner's photograph of a female Caucasian, previously
16 identified as Sharon Marie Polanski.

17 Have you seen that photograph before?

18 A Yes, I have.

19 Q Does the Sharon Polanski depicted in that
20 photograph, Grand Jury Exhibit No. 23, appear to be the
21 same individual depicted in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 27?

22 A Yes, they are one and the same.

23 Q You may continue.

24 A I, also, from this position, observed the
25 body of Jay Sebring lying on his right side in this
26 position in front of a chair.

1 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here another
2 photograph of a male Caucasian lying on what appears to
3 be the living room floor.

4 May this be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 28
5 for identification?

6 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#28 7 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
8 Exhibit 28 for identification.

9 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

10 A Yes, this is a picture of Jay Sebring as I
11 observed him on August 9th.

12 Q Does it appear to be a fair and accurate
13 representation of the way Jay Sebring looked when you
14 observed him lying on the living room floor?

15 A Yes, it does.

16 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 24, a
17 Coroner's photograph, an individual previously identified
18 as Jay Sebring.

19 Have you seen that photograph before?

20 A Yes, I have.

21 Q The person depicted in that photograph,
22 Jay Sebring, does he appear to be the same individual
23 depicted in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 28 for identification?

24 A Yes, they are one and the same.

25 Q When you arrived at the residence did the
26 individuals whom you have just identified, Steven Parent,

1 Abigail Folger, Sharon Polanski, Jay Sebring and
2 Wojciech Frykowski appear to be dead at that time?

3 A Yes, they did.

4 Q Incidentally, were these photographs I have
5 shown you just now taken under your direction?

6 A Yes, they were.

7 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 3 for
8 identification.

9 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

10 A Yes, this is the Polanski home at 10050 Cielo
11 Drive.

12 Q Directing your attention to a door here of
13 the residence, do you know what door that is to the
14 residence?

15 A Yes, that is the door that the word "Pig"
16 was written on.

17 Q Is that the front door of the residence?

18 A Yes, it is.

19 Q Directing your attention to a window to the
20 right of the door, was that window open when you arrived
21 at the Polanski residence?

22 A When I arrived at the residence the window
23 was open and the screen was sitting beside it leaning
24 against the window just as it is in this photograph.

25 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have another photograph here,
26 Mr. Foreman.

1 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 29
2 for identification?

3 It appears to be a closeup view of the window
4 about which the witness has just testified.

5 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#29 6 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
7 Exhibit No. 29 for identification.

8 Is that a closeup view of the window that
9 you have just testified to?

10 A Yes, it is.

11 Q Directing your attention to the screen,
12 did you look closely at that screen that was at the
13 residence?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Was it damaged in any fashion?

16 A A vertical slit was made in the screen.

17 Q As a part of your investigation did you or
18 your officers under your direction search the premises,
19 including the interior of the house and the vicinity of
20 Steven Parent's car for shell casings?

21 A Yes, I did.

22 Q What is a shell casing?

23 A A shell casing would be that portion of a
24 bullet which would remain in the revolver if it were a
25 revolver or it would be ejected in the case of an
26 automatic.

1 A shell casing is that which contains the
2 bullet and the primer and the powder.

3 Q Did you find any shell casings?

4 A No shell casings either by Parent's
5 vehicle or inside the residence or on the property itself.

6 MR. BUGLIOSI: Could I have a moment?

7 THE FOREMAN: Surely.

8 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a photograph
9 of a knife.

10 May it be marked Grand Jury-Exhibit No. 30
11 for identification?

12 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#30 13 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
14 Exhibit No. 30 for identification, Sergeant.

15 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

16 A Yes, the buck knife is shown along with
17 a scabbard, I suppose you would call it.

18 Q Did you observe this buck knife on the
19 premises?

20 A Yes, I did.

21 Q Where did you observe it?

22 A It was wedged between the lower seat cushion
23 and the back of an overstuffed chair located right here.

24 Q In the living room of the Polanski residence?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Did it have any blood on it at all?

1 A No blood on the weapon.

2 Q What did you identify as being at the bottom
3 of this photograph?

4 A This is a scabbard or a holder for some
5 type of knife.

6 Q A container for the knife?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Where did you find this scabbard?

9 A This was not found by me, this was found
10 at a later time.

11 Q Inside the residence?

12 A No.

13 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: A question has been asked
14 by one of the Grand Jurors about the approximate length of
15 the knife, including the handle.

16 Perhaps the witness can clarify that.

17 A If you have a ruler.

18 Q Can you give an approximation?

19 A The weapon has a blade length of 6-3/8's
20 inches and the total length is 14-3/4's.

21 Q Did you observe any slashes in the
22 overstuffed chair where the knife was found, the previous
23 exhibit, No. 30?

24 A No, no slashes in the chair.

25 Q Did you make any determination whether the
26 interior of the house had been ransacked?

1 A The interior of the house did not appear to
2 have been ransacked.

3 However, things were disarranged within
4 the house itself but I would not say that there was
5 ransacking.

6 However, the wallets of Abigail Folger and
7 Wojciech Frykowski were loosely found in one of the sofas
8 in the Folger bedroom but they did not appear to -- the
9 house itself did not appear to have been ransacked.

10 Q Did you observe any radio or TV or
11 television wires inside the residence having been cut?

12 A No, no wires inside the residence had been
13 cut.

14 Q Were the lights inside the residence in
15 operating order when you arrived?

16 A Yes, they were.

17 Q Was there any other -- was any currency
18 found inside Abigail Folger's wallet?

19 A Yes, there was currency inside the wallet.
20 However, I don't remember the exact amount.

21 Q What about Wojciech Frykowski's wallet?

22 A I don't recall if there was currency in
23 the wallet or not.

24 MR. STOVITZ: No further questions.

25 THE FOREMAN: Is that all the questions that the
26 members of the Grand Jury have?

1 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
2 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
3 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
4 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
5 to discuss or impart such matters.

6 You may be excused.

7 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

8 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Escalante.

9 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Escalante.

10
11 FRANK R. ESCALANTE,
12 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
13 testified as follows:

14
15 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name; please.

16 THE WITNESS: Frank R. Escalante, E-s-c-a-l-a-n-t-e.

17 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
18 take the following oath:

19 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
20 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
21 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
22 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

23 THE WITNESS: I do.

24 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.
25
26

EXAMINATION

BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

Q Would you state and spell your name; again, sir, for the Grand Jury?

A Frank R. Escalante, E-s-c-a-l-a-n-t-e.

Q What is your occupation and assignment; sir?

A I am a police officer for the City of Los Angeles, assigned to the Valley Services Division Jail in Van Nuys.

Q Were you assigned to the Valley Services Division Jail on April 23, 1969?

A Yes, I was.

Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 4.

Do you know who is shown in that photograph?

A Yes, sir.

Q Who is that?

A That is Watson.

Q What is his first name; if you know?

A My mind is blank right now.

Q Does the name Charles ring a bell?

A Yes, sir, Charles Watson.

Q Did you see Mr. Charles Watson on the date of April 23, 1969?

A Yes.

Q Where did you see him at that time?

1 A At Valley Services Jail.

2 Q Was he in custody at that time?

3 A Yes, he was.

4 Q Among your duties at the Valley Services
5 Division Jail did you roll fingerprints?

6 A Yes.

7 Q How do you roll a fingerprint?

8 A You take each finger individually and use
9 a special ink and you transfer the finger after you roll
10 it in the ink onto a -- what is called an FBI card,
11 which is an exemplar of the fingerprint that you have
12 taken.

13 Q Did you roll Mr. Watson's fingerprints on
14 April 23, 1969, at the Valley Services Division Jail?

15 A Yes, I did.

16 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here what
17 appears to be a Xerox copy of some fingerprints.

18 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31
19 for identification?

20 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

21 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
22 Exhibit No. 31 for identification.

23 Do you know what is shown -- strike that.

24 Do you know what Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31
25 is?

26 A Yes, I do.

1 Q What is it?

2 A It is an exemplar of a fingerprint card.

3 Q An exemplar of a fingerprint card or a
4 copy of an exemplar of fingerprints?

5 A Yes, it is.

6 Q Do you know whose fingerprints are on
7 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31?

8 A This is Charles Watson's fingerprints.

9 Q Did you personally roll Charles Watson's
10 fingerprints on that day?

11 A Yes, I did.

12 Q This is a Xerox copy; is that correct?

13 A Yes, it is.

14 Q Did you personally observe Mr. Watson's
15 fingerprints being rolled onto that exhibit?

16 A Yes, I did, sir.

17 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

18 THE FOREMAN: Are there any questions that any
19 members of the Grand Jury would like to ask the witness?

20 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
21 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
22 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
23 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
24 to discuss or impart such matters.

25 You may be excused.

26 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

1 MR. STOVITZ: Jerrome Boen.

2 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Jerrome Boen.

3

4 JERROME A. BOEN,

5 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
6 testified as follows:

7

8 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

9 THE WITNESS: Jerrome A. Boen, B-o-e-n.

10 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
11 take the following oath:

12 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
13 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
14 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
15 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

16 THE WITNESS: I do.

17 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

18

19 EXAMINATION

INDEX

20 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

21 Q Would you state and spell your name, again,
22 sir.

23 A Jerrome A. Boen. J-e-r-r-o-m-e B-o-e-n.

24 Q What is your occupation and assignment; sir?

25 A I am a police officer for the City of
26 Los Angeles, assigned to the Scientific Investigation

1 Division, the Latent Fingerprint Section.

2 Q Please relate your training and experience
3 in the field of latent fingerprints.

4 A Prior to going into the Fingerprint Section
5 I completed a course in fingerprints through the East
6 Los Angeles Junior College.

7 After entering the Fingerprint Section I
8 received in excess of 150 hours of individual instruction
9 from in excess of 12 individual qualified fingerprint
10 experts.

11 I have conducted in excess of 3,000 field
12 investigation on fingerprints.

13 I have compared in excess of 100,000
14 fingerprints and I have testified and qualified in
15 Federal, Municipal, Superior and Juvenile Courts in excess
16 of 100 times.

17 Q You say you have qualified in court. Did
18 you qualify as an expert in the field of latent fingerprints?

19 A Yes, I have.

20 Q What is a latent fingerprint?

21 A On the hands and feet are what is known as
22 friction ridges that form different patterns. Along
23 these friction ridges are located pores where there is a
24 secretion of fluid, normally, all the time.

25 When an object is touched the impression
26 left is an impression of the friction ridges. Normally

1 this is invisible to the naked eye, and, therefore, it is
2 called a latent print or a hidden print.

3 Q What does the term lift a latent fingerprint
4 mean?

5 A To lift a latent print is referred to
6 you develop a latent print, normally, with powder and then
7 to lift it you use a clear adhesive-type fingerprint tape
8 and press this over the impression lifting it up. It
9 adheres to the powder and when you lift it up you place it
10 on a card that has a different color background so it can
11 be seen.

12 Q You later photograph that card?

13 A Yes, it is later photographed.

14 Q On the date, August 9, 1969, did you go to
15 Roman Polanski's residence located at 10050 Cielo Drive
16 in West Los Angeles?

17 A Yes, I did.

18 Q Did you go there for the purpose of
19 attempting to secure some latent fingerprints at the crime
20 scene?

21 A Yes, I did.

22 Q About what time did you arrive at the
23 residence?

24 A I would say it was approximately noon.

25 Q Did you, in fact, secure any latent
26 fingerprints at the crime scene?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Did you secure any latent fingerprints
3 from the outside of the front door of the Roman Polanski
4 residence?

5 A Yes, I did.

6 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here what
7 appears to be a photograph of a fingerprint.

8 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 32
9 for identification?

10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#32 11 MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 32
12 for identification.

13 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

14 A Yes, sir.

15 Q What is shown in that photograph?

16 A This is the photograph of the prints that I
17 lifted off of the front door.

18 Q At the Roman Polanski residence?

19 A Yes.

20 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 14 for
21 identification.

22 Do you know what is shown in that
23 photograph?

24 A Yes, that appears to be the door of the --
25 front door of the Polanski home.

26 Q Is this the front door depicted in Grand Jury

1 Exhibit No. 14, is this the front door from which you
2 lifted the fingerprint which is shown in Grand Jury
3 Exhibit No. 32 for identification?

4 A Yes, it is.

5 Q Looking at this photograph of the front
6 door could you make an "X" at the exact point where you
7 lifted the fingerprint.

8 Could you make that a square rather than
9 an "X"?

10 A Yes, this would be approximately -- it was
11 to the left of the door knob and above the door knob
12 approximately, say, six, seven or eight inches.

13 Do you want a square, you say?

14 Q Yes, just a square.

15 A It would be in this area here.

16 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, may the record reflect
17 that I am drawing an arrow from the square and inserting
18 the word latent, "FP," for latent fingerprint.

19 THE FOREMAN: It may so reflect.

20 MR. STOVITZ: That is Grand Jury Exhibit what;
21 Counsel?

22 MR. BUGLIOSI: Grand Jury Exhibit 14 for
23 identification.

24 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
25 Exhibit No. 31 for identification.

26 Have you ever seen that Xerox copy of

1 fingerprints before?

2 A I don't believe I have seen this before,
3 Counsel.

4 Q Have you ever seen the fingerprints
5 appearing on Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31 for identification
6 before?

7 A This particular print that is on this
8 paper, Counsel?

9 Q I am not referring to the particular piece
10 of paper, I am referring to the prints which appear on
11 this piece of paper.

12 Have you ever seen those prints before?

13 A Yes, I have.

14 Q When did you see these prints?

15 A I saw them on another card at the Latent
16 Fingerprint Office.

17 Q And this appears to be a Xerox copy of
18 those prints which you saw on the card?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you ever compare the prints which you
21 saw on the card, and this appears to be a Xerox copy of
22 this Grand Jury Exhibit 31, with the latent fingerprints
23 which appear on Grand Jury Exhibit 32 for identification?

24 A Yes, I have.

25 Q When did you make that comparison?

26 A It was in the Latent Fingerprint Office.

1 I don't recall exactly what date it was.

2 Q What is the approximate date?

3 A I would say a couple of weeks ago.

4 Q As a result of your comparison did you form
5 any opinion?

6 A Yes, I did.

7 Q What opinion did you form?

8 A The fingerprint appearing in 32 and the
9 fingerprint appearing on the Xerox copy of this located
10 in the box marked fourth ring finger were made by one and
11 the same person.

12 Q So, you compared the fingerprints which
13 appeared on a card, and these fingerprints now appear on
14 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31, this is a Xerox copy of those
15 prints, you compared that exemplar with the latent
16 fingerprint; is that correct?

17 A Yes.

18 Q You formed the opinion that the latent
19 fingerprint and the exemplar belong to one and the same
20 person; is that correct?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Do you know, as a fingerprint expert, has
23 there ever been a purported case of two people having the
24 same identical fingerprints?

25 A No, sir.

26 Q In the comparison of latent fingerprints

1 with fingerprint exemplars what does the term points of
2 identity mean to you?

3 A Points of identity refer to the
4 characteristics of the friction ridges.

5 Q How are these points of identity used in
6 comparing latent fingerprints with exemplar cards?

7 A The points of identity or the
8 characteristics of the friction ridges are matched against
9 each other to see if they are the same.

10 Q How many points of identity do fingerprint
11 experts in the Los Angeles Police Department require
12 before they will get an unqualified opinion in a court
13 of law?

14 A The policy set by our section is ten points
15 for court purposes.

16 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

17 THE FOREMAN: Are there any questions that any
18 member of the Grand Jury would like to ask the witness?

19 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: Sir, were there any other
20 unknown identifiable fingerprints found at the scene?

21 A Yes, there were.

22 Q And are those prints on file with the
23 Los Angeles Police Department?

24 A Yes, they are.

25 Q And as you get the exemplars of fingerprints,
26 such as Exhibit 31 which is a known set of fingerprints,

1 do you compare them with the unknown that you found at
2 the scene?

3 A Yes, sir.

4 Q Now, did you personally check the wallets
5 of the people that were found at the scene?

6 A No, sir, I did not..

#17 7 Q Was there another fingerprint man there
8 that was checking the wallets?

9 A Yes, there were several other fingerprint
10 men at the scene.

11 MR. STOVITZ: No further questions.

12 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
13 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
14 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
15 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
16 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

17 You may be excused.

18 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Dolan.

19 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Dolan.

20
21 HAROLD J. DOLAN,
22 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
23 testified as follows:

24
25 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name; please.

26 THE WITNESS: Harold J. Dolan, D-o-l-a-n.

1 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
2 take the following oath:

3 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
4 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
5 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
6 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

7 THE WITNESS: I do.

8 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

9
10 EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

12 Q What is your occupation and assignment;
13 sir?

14 A I am a police officer for the City of
15 Los Angeles, assigned to the Scientific Investigation
16 Division, Latent Fingerprint Section.

17 Q What is your training and experience in
18 the field of latent fingerprints?

19 A I have been assigned to the Latent
20 Fingerprint Section for approximately six years, during
21 which time I have attended a course at East Los Angeles
22 in fingerprints.

23 I have studied under acknowledged experts
24 in the field such as Bill Walmsley and Dean Bergman.

25 I have testified in court approximately 250
26 times, that is both Municipal and Superior Courts here in

INDEX

1 Los Angeles.

2 I have made in excess of 300,000 comparisons
3 in fingerprints and I have made in excess of 6,000
4 investigations for the finding of latent fingerprints.

5 Q Do you qualify as an expert in a court of
6 law in the field of latent fingerprints?

7 A Yes, I have.

8 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31 for
9 identification.

10 Do you know what is shown on that Grand Jury
11 Exhibit?

12 A Yes, sir.

13 Q What is shown there?

14 A These are the fingerprints, exemplar card,
15 that I compared on November the 30th and again this morning
16 before coming over here.

17 Q Where did you get that exemplar card?

18 A From the police files at the request of
19 homicide detectives.

20 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 32 for
21 identification.

22 Do you know what is shown in that
23 photograph?

24 A Yes, this is a photograph of latent
25 fingerprints.

26 Q Did you ever make a comparison of the

1 fingerprint exemplar, Grand Jury Exhibit 31, with the
2 latent fingerprints in Exhibit No. 32 for identification?

3 A Yes, I did, sir.

4 Q When did you make that comparison?

5 A On November 30th and once again this
6 morning at the Police Building.

7 Q Did you form any opinion as a result of
8 that comparison?

9 A I did, sir.

10 Q What opinion did you form?

11 A That the fingerprint appearing on -- latent
12 fingerprint appearing on People's 32 in the upper
13 right-hand corner adjacent to the number 32 is one and
14 the same as the fingerprint appearing in the right ring
15 box on People's No. 31.

16 Q Would you indicate where the right ring
17 box is, sir, in Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31.

18 A That would be box No. 4, the second from
19 the right.

20 Q Would you please make a square out of
21 that particular box with the black pencil.

22 A Yes.

23 Q You compared the exemplar which is in
24 box No. 4 on Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31 with the
25 fingerprint to the -- farthest to the right in Grand Jury
26 Exhibit No. 32; is that correct?

1 A That's right, sir.

2 Q You observed three fingerprints in Grand
3 Jury Exhibit 32; is that correct?

4 A Yes.

5 Q You only made a comparison with that
6 fingerprint which is farthest to the right on Grand Jury
7 Exhibit No. 32?

8 A Yes.

9 Q How many points of identification did you
10 find between the exemplar and the latent fingerprint?

11 A Sixteen.

12 Q How many points are normally required by
13 fingerprint experts in the Los Angeles Police Department
14 before they will give an unqualified opinion in court?

15 A I would say ten, sir.

16 Q Grand Jury Exhibit No. 31, does this appear
17 to be a Xerox copy of the original exemplar?

18 A Yes, it is.

19 Q When you made your comparison were you
20 working with the original exemplar or with this Xerox copy?

21 A I worked with both the original exemplar
22 and the Xerox copy.

23 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

24 THE FOREMAN: Are there any members of the
25 Grand Jury that have a question they would like to ask
26 the witness?

1 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Directing your attention,
2 once again, to Grand Jury Exhibit 32 for identification,
3 you recall that there are three prints on Grand Jury
4 Exhibit 32.

5 You compared the one furthest to the right;
6 is that correct?

7 A That's right.

8 Q What about the other two fingerprints? Did
9 you have an opportunity to compare those two fingerprints
10 with any of the fingerprints on the exemplar?

11 A Yes, I did, sir.

12 Q Were you able to do so?

13 A No, they did not match up.

14 Q Did the two other prints on Grand Jury
15 Exhibit 32 for identification match up with any other
16 known prints --

17 A No, sir.

18 Q -- found at the scene?

19 A No, sir.

20 Q Or anywhere else?

21 A No, sir.

22 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

23 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss
24 or impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
25 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
26 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the

1 court to discuss or impart such matters.

2 You may be excused.

3 THE WITNESS: Thank you, sir.

4 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Lee.

5 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Lee.

6
7 WILLIAM J. LEE,

8 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
9 testified as follows:

10
11 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name;
12 please.

13 THE WITNESS: William J. Lee, L-e-e.

14 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
15 take the following oath:

16 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
17 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
18 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
19 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

20 THE WITNESS: I do.

21 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated.

22
23 EXAMINATION

24 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

25 Q What is your occupation and assignment; sir?

26 A I'm a police officer for the City of

INDEX

1 Los Angeles, assigned to the Scientific Investigation
2 Division, Firearms and Explosives Unit.

3 Q What is your training and experience in
4 the field of firearms identification?

5 A During World War II I was a rifleman, an
6 automatic rifleman in the United States Infantry.

7 Since that time I have -- or, during that
8 time I was instructed and had experience in the use of
9 hand, shoulder and automatic weapons and explosives.

10 Since that time I was appointed police
11 officer and I got additional training in firearms.

12 I went to school at the major gun factories
13 in the East which include Colt, Smith & Wesson, High
14 Standard, Remington and Winchester.

15 I studied the manufacture of explosives
16 at DuPont Company at Karney Point, New Jersey.

17 I have been in the Crime Laboratory
18 Firearms Section -- originally in the Firearms Section
19 in 1955 through 1960, and then, again in 1965, I believe
20 February '65, I returned as head of that section.

21 I studied bullets which have been fired
22 from different types of weapons. The weapons themselves.

23 I have studied the markings that are made
24 on shell casings and bullets by these said weapons.

25 I have testified in Municipal and Superior
26 Courts in the County of Los Angeles and other counties in

1 the state and before the Grand Jury.

2 I have testified as an expert witness
3 approximately 400 times.

4 I am a member of the California Association
5 of Criminalists and I am an instructor in police science
6 at El Camino College.

7 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
8 photograph of what appears to be three pieces of a grip
9 to a firearm.

10 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 33
11 for identification?

#33 12 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

13 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
14 Exhibit 33 for identification.

15 Do you know what is shown in that
16 photograph?

17 A I do.

18 Q What is shown in that photograph?

19 A This is the right gun stock from a revolver.

20 Q What do you mean by the gun stock?

21 A On this particular type of firearm there
22 are two pieces of wood called one pair of grips.

23 This is the piece of the weapon that is
24 held in the hand, or, it is the wooden handle of a gun.

25 Q Did you ever physically observe the three
26 pieces of grip which are shown in this photograph?

1 A I have.

2 Q When did you first observe those three
3 pieces of grip?

4 A I first observed the three pieces of grip
5 on 8/14/69, in the afternoon.

6 Q Where was that?

7 A At the Crime Laboratory.

8 Q Who had the three pieces of grip at that
9 time?

10 A Manuel J. Granado.

11 Q Did he turn those three pieces of grip over
12 to you?

13 A He did.

14 Q These are the three pieces that are depicted
15 in Grand Jury Exhibit 33; is that correct?

16 A That is correct.

17 Q Did you ever examine these three pieces of
18 grip depicted in Grand Jury Exhibit 33 for identification?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you attempt to physically mate the
21 three pieces of grip?

22 A I did.

23 Q Were you successful in mating them?

24 A It is my opinion they are all three from
25 one and the same grip.

26 Q What do the three pieces form when you mated

1 them?

2 A One complete half of a pair of gun stocks
3 or grips.

4 Q Do you know what half?

5 A It is the right half. It is the right stock.

6 Q From your examination of the right half
7 of the grip were you able to determine the manufacturer
8 of the firearm to which the grip belonged?

9 A Yes.

10 Q And who is that?

11 A High Standard Manufacturing Company.

12 Q They manufacture quite a few firearms?

13 A They do.

14 Q Different models, too?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Were you able to determine the model of
17 High Standard firearm to which these three pieces of grip
18 belonged?

19 A Yes.

20 Q You yourself were able to determine that?

21 A I observed the same grips on a particular
22 type of weapon.

23 Q At the point where you did determine that
24 it was a High Standard firearm to which the grips belonged
25 you did not know at that point the particular model; is
26 that correct?

1 A That is correct.

2 Q What did you do to ascertain the type or
3 particular model to which the grip belonged?

4 A I had a telephonic communication and
5 eventually I met personally with Mr. Ed Lomax of Leisure
6 Guns, which controls High Standard Manufacturing Company.

7 Q Where did you meet him?

8 A At his office at approximately Fifth and
9 Figueroa Street in the Union Bank Building.

10 Q You brought the three pieces of grip over
11 to him?

12 A As I recall, yes.

13 Q For the purpose of his ascertaining the
14 particular model of High Standard to which the grips
15 belonged?

16 A Yes.

17 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here another
18 photograph. It appears to be a hand grip to a weapon.

19 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 34
20 for identification?

21 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

22 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: In the previous exhibit,
23 Grand Jury Exhibit 33 for identification, you recall that
24 the three pieces had not been mated; is that correct?

25 A That is correct.

26 Q You were able to mate them together; is that

#33

1 correct?

2 A Yes.

3 Q When they were mated together did they form
4 what appears to be in Grand Jury Exhibit 34 for
5 identification?

6 A Yes, that is correct.

7 Q On August the 10th, 1969, Mr. Lee, did you
8 get three bullets from Dr. Herrera, a Deputy Medical
9 Examiner for the Coroner's Office?

10 A Yes, I did.

11 Q Do you have these three bullets with you
12 today?

13 A I do.

14 MR. BUGLIOSI: May I see them?

15 Mr. Foreman, I have here a small manila
16 envelope containing a bullet which appears to be damaged
17 and on the manila envelope it says 8-10-69, 12:45 p.m.,
18 signed, Dr. Herrera, and also there is a name Wojciech
19 Frykowski.

20 May the envelope and the bullet be
21 collectively marked Grand Jury Exhibit 35 for identification?

22 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

23 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
24 Exhibit 35 for identification.

25 I direct your attention to the bullet
26 contained therein.

#35

1 Have you ever seen that bullet before?

2 A Yes, I have.

3 Q Is this one of the bullets you got from
4 Dr. Herrera on August the 10th, 1969?

5 A It is.

6 Q Directing your attention to the reverse side
7 of the envelope, do you see your signature on that envelope?

8 A I do.

9 Q It is "L-e-e"?

10 A Yes.

11 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here two other
12 envelopes, manila envelopes.

13 One of them contains a bullet. The other
14 one also contains a damaged bullet.

15 On both of the envelopes there is a name
16 Steven E. Parent, dated August the 10th, 1969, signed
17 Dr. Herrera.

18 May these two envelopes and the two
19 bullets be collectively marked Grand Jury Exhibit 36 for
20 identification?

21 THE FOREMAN: They may be so marked.

22 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
23 Exhibit 36 for identification and ask you to look at the
24 contents of the two envelopes.

25 Have you seen those contents before?

26 A Yes, I have.

#36

1 Q Have you seen the bullets in each envelope?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Are these the two remains of bullets which
4 you received from Dr. Herrera on August the 10th, 1969?

5 A Yes, sir.

6 Q Also directing your attention to the reverse
7 side of the two envelopes, is it your signature on the
8 reverse side of both envelopes?

9 A Yes, it is.

10 Q On the date August 11, 1969, did you
11 receive a bullet from Dr. Noguchi, the Coroner of
12 Los Angeles?

13 A I did.

14 Q Do you have that bullet with you?

15 A I do.

16 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here another envelope,
17 Mr. Foreman, containing a damaged bullet.

18 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 37
19 for identification?

20 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

21 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: For further identification,
22 on the envelope it says, "Jay Sebring. This bullet is
23 recovered between his shirt and back found loosely during
24 fluoroscope examination at 10:15 a.m. on August 10, 1969."

25 I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 37 for
26 identification and direct your attention to the bullet

#37

1 found inside the envelope.

2 Have you seen that bullet before?

3 A Yes, I have.

4 Q Is this the bullet that you received from
5 Dr. Noguchi on August 11, 1969?

6 A Yes, it is.

7 Q Is that your signature on the reverse side
8 of the manila envelope?

9 A It is.

10 Q Did you examine these four bullets to
11 determine the caliber of the weapon from which they were
12 fired?

13 A Yes.

14 Q And what examination did you conduct to
15 determine that?

16 A First of all, I made a visual examination
17 and through my experience I formed the opinion that they
18 were .22 caliber and I used a microscope which has a filar
19 micrometer eyepiece and I am able to measure the width
20 of lands and grooves which are on the circumference of
21 the bullet.

22 I measured these and computed them and was
23 able to determine that the diameter was approximately .22
24 caliber.

25 Q For the Grand Jury, what is a shell casing?

26 A The shell casing is one of the component

1 parts of a cartridge and normally it is the brass shell
2 casing which contains the powder and you can normally
3 observe the bullet sticking out one end of the casing, or,
4 shell casing.

5 Q The bullet is contained within the casing?

6 A Partially, yes.

7 Q When a revolver is fired does the shell
8 casing remain within the cylinder or is it ejected onto
9 the ground?

10 A It stays within the weapon..

11 Q What about an automatic? When an automatic
12 is fired what happens to the shell casings?

13 A Generally speaking, when an automatic or
14 semiautomatic weapon is fired the shell casing is
15 ejected or thrown from the weapon onto surrounding surfaces.

16 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

17 THE FOREMAN: Does any member of the Grand Jury
18 have a question they would like to ask the witness?

19 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
20 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
21 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
22 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
23 to discuss or impart such matters.

24 You may be excused.

25 THE WITNESS: Thank you, sir.

26 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Lomax.

1 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Lomax.

2
3 EDWARD LOMAX,

4 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
5 testified as follows:

6
7 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

8 THE WITNESS: Edward Lomax.

9 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
10 take the following oath:

11 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
12 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
13 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
14 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

15 THE WITNESS: So help me God.

16 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated.

17
18 EXAMINATION

19 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

20 Q Would you please state your name and spell
21 the name; sir.

22 A Edward Lomax, L-o-m-a-x.

23 Q What is your occupation; sir?

24 A I am a product manager for the High Standard
25 Firearms Manufacturing Company which is now a part of
26 Leisure Group located in Los Angeles.

INDEX

1 Q How long have you been with High Standard?

2 A Six years.

3 Q What is your job with High Standard, again?

4 A Before High Standard was purchased by
5 Leisure Group I was director of marketing.

6 Q What is your training and experience in the
7 field of firearms?

8 A The last six years with High Standard and
9 various --- when you are director of marketing for a
10 company you learn all of the facts about how they are
11 manufactured.

12 Q I direct your attention, sir, to the three
13 pieces of grip depicted in this photograph here,
14 Grand Jury Exhibit 33 for identification.

15 Have you ever seen the three pieces of grip
16 that are shown in this photograph?

17 A Yes, I have.

18 Q When did you see those three pieces of
19 grip for the first time?

20 A I forget the date. It was Friday after
21 the --- the Friday a week after the crime was committed.

22 Q You are talking about the Tate homicides?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Where did you see these three pieces of
25 grip?

26 A At the Police Academy.

1 Q Who showed them to you?

2 A Sergeant Lee.

3 Q Sergeant William Lee from the Los Angeles
4 Police Department?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Did you examine those three pieces of grip?

7 A Yes, I did.

8 Q Did you form any opinion from an
9 examination of those three pieces of grip as to the
10 manufacturer of the firearm to which they belonged?

11 A Yes, I did.

12 Q What opinion is that?

13 A It is High Standard.

14 Q That is the company that you have been
15 working for for six years; is that correct?

16 A Right.

17 Q Did you form any opinion as to the model
18 of the particular High Standard firearm?

19 A Yes, I did.

20 Q What is that opinion?

21 A It could only come from a High Standard
22 Longhorn model. This is the only model that we use that
23 particular grip on.

24 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here, Mr. Foreman, a
25 photograph of a revolver.

26 The name of it, apparently, is Longhorn.

1 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 38 for
2 identification?

3 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

4 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
5 Exhibit 38 for identification.

6 Do you know what is shown in that
7 photograph?

8 A Yes.

9 Q What is shown in that photograph?

10 A The Longhorn revolver, our number 9399,
11 and an enlargement of the grip.

12 Q Is this the type of firearm -- exact type
13 of firearm from which the three pieces of grip came?

14 A Yes, it is.

15 Q You're sure about that?

16 A Yes.

17 Q How long is the barrel on the Longhorn
18 firearm that is shown in Grand Jury Exhibit 38 for
19 identification?

20 A Nine and a half inches.

21 Q The full name of this firearm is .22
22 caliber Longhorn Revolver?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Is it commonly known by any other name?

25 A Sometimes it is commonly called the Buntline.

26 Q Do you know why it is called a Buntline

1 revolver?

2 A Yes. Ned Buntline designed and built two
3 of these revolvers and gave them to Wyatt Earp and from
4 that time on it has been known as the Buntline.

5 Q This Longhorn Buntline revolver, is this a
6 common weapon?

7 A Not too common.

8 Q Would you say it is rather unique?

9 A Rather unique. I think, since April, 1907,
10 we have produced and sold possibly 2700.

11 Q How do you compare 2700 with the manufacture
12 of other firearms by High Standard?

13 A About two percent in this particular type
14 of weapon in a revolver.

15 Q Other firearms are produced in much greater
16 quantity by High Standard; is that correct?

17 A Yes.

18 Q How many bullets are contained within the
19 cylinder of this revolver?

20 A Nine.

21 Q Directing your attention, again, to the
22 revolver shown in Grand Jury Exhibit 38 for identification,
23 when you say it was a 9-1/2 inch barrel --

24 A Yes.

25 Q -- from what point are you measuring the
26 length?

1 A From the point where the barrel is flush
2 with the inside of the frame.

3 Q Would you please draw an extended line from
4 that point?

5 A Yes.

6 Q You are measuring the 9-1/2 inches from
7 this point right here?

8 A Yes.

9 Q To the muzzle; is that correct?

10 A That is correct. That is exactly right.

11 Q Would this be the commencement of the barrel,
12 then, at this point?

13 A Yes.

14 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, may the record reflect
15 that I am drawing an arrow from this line and writing in
16 "Commencement of barrel"?

17 THE FOREMAN: The record may so reflect.

18 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: And I am writing this on
19 Grand Jury Exhibit 38 for identification.

20 Directly beneath the barrel and extending
21 perhaps four inches from the commencement of the barrel I
22 see an extension.

23 Do you know what that extension is?

24 A Yes, this is a magazine or cylinder release
25 so that you push this forward and swing the cylinder so
26 that you can release the cylinder.

1 Q Does this cylinder release contain any
2 springs?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Are the springs visible from the outside?

5 A Partially so, yes.

6 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

7 THE FOREMAN: Any members of the Jury have a
8 question they would like to ask the witness?

9 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
10 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
11 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
12 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
13 to discuss or impart such matters.

14 You may be excused.

15 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

16 THE FOREMAN: We will take a five-minute recess at
17 this time.

18 (A recess was taken.)

19 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Jakobson; please.

20 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Jakobson.

21
22 GREG JAKOBSON,
23 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
24 testified as follows:

25
26 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

1 THE WITNESS: Greg Jakobson.

2 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
3 take the following oath:

4 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
5 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
6 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
7 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

8 THE WITNESS: I do, sir.

9 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

10

11

EXAMINATION

INDEX

12 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

13 Q Mr. Jakobson, I show you Grand Jury
14 Exhibit No. 4 for identification.

15 Do you know the name of the person who is
16 depicted in that photograph?

17 A I knew him as Charlie Watson and some of
18 the people called him Tex.

19 Q Did you also know him by the name of
20 Charles Montgomery at all?

21 A We didn't use last names but I sort of
22 remember him having a Montgomery attached, but I always
23 called him Charlie.

24 Q So you knew the person depicted in the
25 photograph, Grand Jury Exhibit 4, as Charlie Watson?

26 A Yes.

1 Q And he was also called Tex?

2 A Yes, some of the people called him Tex.

3 Q As far as you know, was he from Texas?

4 A He had a strong Texas accent and spoke of
5 Texas.

6 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 15 for
7 identification.

8 Do you know the name of the person shown
9 in that photograph?

10 A I first met him as Steve and then some time
11 went by and I met him again and when I saw him again he
12 was known as Clem. They called him Clem, so I called him
13 Clem.

14 Q Does the name Clem Tufts ring a bell to you?

15 A The last names are really pretty vague,
16 but, Clem Tufts, I can't really say about the last name,
17 about Tufts, but definitely Clem.

18 Q Does the last name Grogan mean anything to
19 you; sound familiar?

20 A No, sir.

21 Q Steven Grogan does not sound familiar to
22 you?

23 A Very hazy. Steve, I remember him being
24 introduced as Steve when I first met him sometime ago.

25 Q Going back to Grand Jury 4 for identifi-
26 cation, where did you meet Mr. Watson?

1 A At the house of Dennis Wilson.

2 Q Where was that located?

3 A 914 Sunset Boulevard.

4 Q How long ago did you meet Tex, or, Charles
5 Watson at Dennis Wilson's house?

6 A The summer of '68.

7 Q What about Clem, or Steve, who is depicted
8 in Grand Jury Exhibit 15 for identification, where did you
9 meet him for the first time?

10 A I met him for the first time, I'm pretty
11 sure, at the ranch, at Spahn Ranch.

12 Q In Chatsworth?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Approximately when did you meet Steve, or,
15 Clem?

16 A I would say sometime around this time last
17 year, and that is pretty loose. That is give or take a
18 month, month and a half.

19 Q What was the occasion, sir, for you going
20 out to the Spahn Ranch?

21 A Well, Dennis and I were interested in
22 recording Charlie and --

23 Q You say "Charlie," are you referring to
24 Charles Manson?

25 A Charlie Manson, yes, and that was the
26 primary reason and we would go out to see the people and

1 Charles, too, but we were interested in the songs and music,
2 half and half.

3 Q What business are you engaged in; sir?

4 A I work in record productions and I write
5 some music. Just the general reproductions and productions
6 of records.

7 Q Do you know Terry Melcher?

8 A Yes, very well.

9 Q Did you ever accompany Terry Melcher out
10 to the Spahn Ranch to listen to Charles Manson perform?

11 A Twice.

12 Q Who arranged for you and Mr. Melcher to go
13 out to the Spahn Ranch?

14 A That was primarily my doing.

15 We wanted some financial backing to do a
16 film to accompany the music. In other words, I was trying
17 to involve Terry in recording and filming.

18 Q Who told you that Charlie Manson was a
19 performer of sorts?

20 A Well, Charlie was Charlie, he let us all
21 know that. He was always performing. He told us that he
22 was very much interested in recording.

23 Q Did Manson perform, then, for you and Terry
24 Melcher?

25 A He did.

26 Q Did he play his guitar?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Did he sing at all?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Did Melcher make any comment to Manson
5 in your presence about Manson's ability one way or the
6 other?

7 A I think Terry showed some interest in the
8 music but there was nothing positive. There was never any,
9 "Yes, I will record you," talk going on.

10 Q Did you hear Manson ask if they could talk
11 Terry into some kind of a business arrangement?

12 A No, I think such a conversation took place
13 but I never was really present at it, and I used to work
14 with Terry in the music business and something like this,
15 it was too informal. It was like this would be the
16 preliminaries and nothing ever came of it, got that far.

17 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

18 THE FOREMAN: Are there any questions that any
19 members of the Jury would like to ask the witness?

20 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
21 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
22 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
23 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
24 to discuss or impart such matters.

25 You may be excused.

26 THE WITNESS: Thank you, sir.

1 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Granado; please.

2 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Granado.

3
4 MANUEL JOSEPH GRANADO,

5 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
6 testified as follows:

7
8 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

9 THE WITNESS: Manuel Joseph Granado.

10 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
11 take the following oath:

12 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
13 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
14 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
15 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

16 THE WITNESS: I do.

17 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

18
19 EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

21 Q Would you spell your name, again, sir.

22 A My last name?

23 Q Yes.

24 A G-r-a-n-a-d-o.

25 Q What is your occupation and assignment?

26 A I'm a police officer for the City of

INDEX

1 Los Angeles, assigned to the Scientific Investigation
2 Division as a criminalist.

3 Q On the date of August the 9th, 1969, did
4 you proceed to Roman Polanski's residence at 10050 Cielo
5 Drive in West Los Angeles?

6 A I did.

7 Q What time did you arrive there?

8 A I would say approximately 10:00 o'clock or
9 so.

10 Q 10:00 in the morning?

11 A Yes.

No.18 12 Q I direct your attention to Grand Jury
13 Exhibit No. 33 for identification.

14 Do you know what is shown in that
15 photograph?

16 A Yes, it is a grip composed of three pieces.

17 Q When is the first time, if at all, that
18 you observed the three pieces that are shown in this
19 photograph?

20 A Upon arrival through the front door of the
21 residence at the date of 8-9-69.

22 Q You mean August 9, 1969?

23 A Yes.

24 Q You will notice that there are three pieces
25 here shown in the photograph, two large pieces, and one
26 very small piece.

1 Where did you find all three of these
2 pieces?

3 A The two large pieces I found inside the
4 living room of the residence.

5 Q Where inside the living room?

6 A You want --

7 Q The living room floor?

8 A Yes.

9 Q What about the small piece?

10 A The small piece was immediately outside,
11 approximately a foot away from the door, the front door of
12 the residence.

13 Q What did you do with these three pieces?
14 Did you pick them up?

15 A Yes, I picked them up with my thongs and
16 had them fingerprinted, instructing them to be careful
17 with some blood that was on the pieces of the hand grip.

18 Q The two large pieces?

19 A Yes, and after having them printed I placed
20 them in a polyethylene plastic bag and took them to the
21 laboratory.

22 Q Of the Los Angeles Police Department?

23 A That is correct.

24 Q Do you know Sergeant Bill Lee?

25 A Yes, I do.

26 Q Did you hand these three pieces of grip over

1 to Sergeant Lee?

2 A I did.

3 Q On what date?

4 A I believe it was August 14.

5 Q 1969?

6 A Yes.

7 Q And you relinquished them to his custody?

8 A Yes, I did.

9 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
10 photograph of a rope.

11 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit No. 39
12 for identification?

13 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

14 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
15 Exhibit 39 for identification.

16 Do you know what is shown in that
17 photograph?

18 A Yes, it is a white -- or, was a white,
19 in certain areas, nylon-type rope.

20 Q And where did you see that rope for the
21 first time?

22 A At the Polanski residence.

23 Q Where was the rope inside the Polanski
24 residence when you first saw this?

25 A This portion photographed here, which I had
26 photographed, was on the Sharon Tate portion of the rope.

1 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 27 for
2 identification, a photograph of a female Caucasian
3 previously identified as Sharon Marie Polanski, or, Sharon
4 Tate.

5 You note there is a rope around her neck.
6 When you arrived at the scene was that rope around her neck?

7 A That is correct.

8 Q Is this the same rope that is depicted in
9 Grand Jury Exhibit 39 for identification?

10 A That is correct.

11 Q Did you examine the rope to determine how
12 tight it was around her neck, if at all?

13 A I took a look at that along with the
14 Coroner at the scene.

15 Q Was it wrapped tight around her neck?

16 A It appeared to be wrapped around and then
17 around again and it didn't appear to have a knot in it but
18 just wrapped around the neck.

19 Q Did it appear to be wrapped twice around
20 her neck?

21 A That is correct.

22 Q Did the rope extend onto any other person?

23 A Yes, it extended over to Jay Sebring,
24 the fellow who was sitting, or, lying on the floor in the
25 same living room but on the -- I would say probably it
26 would be the south part of the house.

1 Q What part of Sebring's body was the rope
2 around?

3 A Around his neck.

4 Q How many times was it wound around his neck?

5 A It went around the same as Sharon Tate except
6 that the rope went in and tied.

7 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 28 for
8 identification.

9 Do you know what is shown in that
10 photograph?

11 A Yes.

12 Q What is shown in that photograph?

13 A This is Mr. Sebring and the rope leading
14 here was severed and this rope was attached to that.

15 Q When you arrived at the scene was this a
16 fair and accurate representation -- I have shown you
17 Grand Jury Exhibit 28 for identification, is that a fair
18 and accurate representation of the way Jay Sebring
19 appeared when you arrived at the scene?

20 A No, he had -- his face was wrapped and he
21 was face down. He was turned over by the Coroner for
22 this photo.

23 Q Were you present when this photograph was
24 taken?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Is this a fair and accurate representation

1 of what is shown therein?

2 A That is correct.

3 Q Now, there is a rope around Sebring's neck.

4 Is that the rope that you have been
5 referring to in your testimony?

6 A Yes, the other portion of this rope, which
7 is in Property.

8 Q Now, the rope which is shown in Grand Jury
9 Exhibit 39 for identification, that is not the entire rope
10 that wrapped around Sebring's and Sharon Tate's neck; is
11 that correct?

12 A That is correct.

13 Q This is only a portion of the rope that was
14 wrapped around Sharon Tate's neck; is that correct?

15 A That is correct.

16 Q What type of material, again, is this rope?

17 A It is a nylon rope.

18 Q How many strands?

19 A Let me refer to my notebook.

20 Three large strands with multiple smaller
21 strands. Three major strands, I have here.

22 Q So the rope, then, is nylon, three strands;
23 is that correct?

24 A That is correct. And, also, I have the
25 color quoted, internal strand, which is used for
26 identification by the manufacturer.

1 Q Directing your attention, again, to Grand
2 Jury Exhibit 39 for identification, what did you do with
3 this rope after you found it?

4 A This rope, after I saw it at the scene,
5 went along with the body to the Coroner.

6 It was severed by the Coroner at the scene
7 and Sharon Tate's portion stayed with her body and the
8 other portion stayed with Sebring's body.

9 I later picked this up from the Coroner and
10 took it to the laboratory. I made blood tests of various
11 locations on the rope and studied the rope, took portions
12 of it for identification, and booked the rope back into
13 Central Property until I needed it again.

14 Q Is the rope which is shown in Grand Jury
15 Exhibit 39 for identification, is that presently booked
16 with the Property Division of the Los Angeles Police
17 Department?

18 A I have it up in the laboratory presently.
19 I took the rope out to have it photographed and also to
20 take parts of it for analysis.

21 Q So it is presently in your custody?

22 A That is correct.

23 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 30 for
24 identification.

25 Have you seen the knife shown in that
26 photograph?

1 A Yes, I did.

2 Q When did you see that knife for the first
3 time?

4 A When my partner and --

5 Q Who is your partner?

6 A Hale, H-a-l-e.

7 Q Is he a sergeant?

8 A No, sir, he is a civilian chemist. He had
9 arrived at the scene with me.

10 I pushed the cushion on one of the sitting
11 chairs in the living room next to the fireplace and in so
12 doing I saw this knife standing upward in one of the folds,
13 in one of the -- back -- the crack in back of the chair
14 there and I immediately photographed it in place and then
15 I had the knife fingerprinted.

16 Q Was there any blood on any portion of the
17 knife when you found it?

18 A No, after being fingerprinted I checked the
19 knife for blood and could not find any reaction for blood
20 upon it.

21 Q Do you know the length of the blade of the
22 knife that is shown in that photograph, Grand Jury
23 Exhibit 30 for identification?

24 A That is a 3-3/4 inch blade.. It is a buck
25 knife found by myself and Hale. It had no reaction for
26 blood.

1 Q Referring to the knife that is shown in
2 Grand Jury Exhibit 30 for identification?

3 A That is correct.

4 Q That blade was 3-3/4 inches?

5 A That is correct. This knife, on the other
6 side, has, also, a broken piece of wood.

7 Q There is a broken piece of wood on this
8 knife, Grand Jury Exhibit 30 for identification?

9 A Yes, approximately at this location there is
10 a chip off. Otherwise, I can identify it. I also had my
11 name on the other side.

12 Q Where is that knife now?

13 A I checked that knife back into Property
14 of the Los Angeles Police Department after taking this
15 photograph.

16 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions of this witness.

17 THE FOREMAN: Any questions members of the Grand
18 Jury may have?

19 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Showing you Grand Jury
20 Exhibit 30 for identification, is the blade sharpened on
21 both sides, the blade to that knife?

22 A The blade is sharpened on this side.

23 Q On the bottom side?

24 A Yes.

25 Q But not on the top?

26 A The cutting edge.

1 Q This side does appear to be sharpened?

2 A The cutting edge is sharp.

3 Q The other edge of the blade is not sharp;
4 is that correct?

5 A That is correct.

6 MR. STOVITZ: No further questions.

7 We will ask that the witness be excused.

8 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
9 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
10 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
11 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
12 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

13 You may be excused.

14 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. DeCarlo.

15 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. DeCarlo.

16

17 DANNY DeCARLO,

18 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
19 testified as follows:

20

21 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please..

22 THE WITNESS: Danny DeCarlo.

23 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
24 take the following oath:

25 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
26 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury

1 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
2 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

3 THE WITNESS: Yeah.

4 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated.

5
6 EXAMINATION

7 BY MR. STOVITZ:

8 Q Mr. DeCarlo, would you kindly state your
9 name again for the record.

10 A Danny DeCarlo.

11 Q Mr. DeCarlo, we anticipate questioning you
12 concerning certain incidents that occurred at the Spahn
13 Movie Ranch between August the 8, 1969, and August the
14 16th, 1969, between those dates.

15 You have been informed that if you feel in
16 any way that any of your answers may incriminate you that
17 you have a right under the Fifth Amendment and under the
18 California Constitution not to answer anything that may
19 incriminate you.

20 You have been informed of that; is that
21 correct?

22 A Yes, sir.

23 Q Are you testifying freely and voluntarily
24 before this Grand Jury?

25 A Yes, I am.

26 Q And you realize, sir, that you are under

INDEX

1 oath?

2 A Yes, I do.

3 Q I'd like to direct your attention to the
4 photograph which is Grand Jury Exhibit No. 2 and ask you if
5 you know the man depicted in that photograph.

6 A Yes, that is Charlie.

7 Q Charlie what?

8 A Charles Manson.

9 Q And when did you first make Mr. Manson's
10 acquaintance, approximately?

11 A In March of '69.

12 Q And in what connection did you meet him; sir?

13 A Well, he had a motorcycle, a three-wheeler
14 that had a blown engine on it and he wanted me to fix it.
15 He wanted me to rebuild the engine.

16 Q Are you pretty good at rebuilding engines
17 on motorcycles?

18 A I am. On Harleys, I am an expert.

19 Q What about automobiles?

20 A No.

21 Q Now, then, did you go anywhere with
22 Mr. Manson or did you do the work for him, or what?

23 A Yes, I fixed the bike.

24 Q Where did you fix it?

25 A I fixed it there at the ranch.

26 Q Spahn Ranch?

1 A Spahn Ranch; right.

2 Q Then did you continue to stay at the ranch,
3 or did you come and go, or what?

4 A I spent seventy-five percent of my time
5 at the ranch.

6 Q Now, on or about August the 16th, 1969,
7 were you arrested with other people at the Spahn Ranch
8 by the Deputy Sheriffs?

9 A Yes, I was.

10 Q And were you subsequently released?

11 A Yes, they only held me for 72 hours and let
12 me go.

13 Q As a result of that arrest are there any
14 charges pending against you in the County of Los Angeles?

15 A No.

16 Q Or in the State of California?

17 A No.

18 Q Now, for the ten days prior to that arrest --
19 that arrest took place on August 16, 1969, you say, from
20 August the 6th up to August the 16th, the time you were
21 arrested, were you living at any one particular place
22 continuously?

23 A I was at the ranch.

24 Q That is Spahn Ranch?

25 A That is Spahn Ranch; right.

26 Q And were you living in any particular

1 location at that ranch?

2 A My house was the bunkhouse.

3 Q And did you have any particular reason for
4 staying there at that ranch? Were you being employed
5 there? What was your occupation there?

6 A Lots of pretty girls up there.

7 Q Were you interested in a particular girl
8 you saw there?

9 A Yeah.

10 Q I'm going to show you some girls.

11 I will show you Exhibit 1, Grand Jury
12 Exhibit 1.

13 Do you know the girl depicted in that
14 photograph?

15 A Sadie.

16 Q Sadie Glutz?

17 A Yeah.

18 Q Were you interested in Sadie Glutz?

19 A No, we didn't get along too good.

20 Q I show you Exhibit 16.

21 Do you know the girl depicted in that
22 photograph?

23 A Leslie.

24 Q Leslie Sankston?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Were you interested in that girl depicted

1 in that photograph?

2 A No, she was interested in me some but I
3 wouldn't -- she chased me around a lot.

4 Q That wasn't the reason for your staying
5 at the ranch because of Leslie?

6 A Not them two, no.

7 Q I show you a photograph, Grand Jury
8 Exhibit 3.

9 Do you know the girl depicted in that
10 picture?

11 A Katie.

12 Q Patricia Krenwinkel?

13 Is that another name that she used or --

14 A I just knew her as Katie.

15 Q Just Katie?

16 A Nobody used their right names.

17 Q And this girl shown in Exhibit 3 that you
18 call Katie, was she the reason that you were staying at
19 the ranch?

20 A Oh, no, not her.

21 Q Did you get along with Katie?

22 A We talked, that is about it, but I never did
23 nothing. You know, I never snatched her up or anything.

24 Q I show you a girl depicted in Exhibit 5.

25 Do you know who that girl is?

26 A That's Linda.

1 Q Linda Kasabian?

2 A Yes.

3 Q And was she the reason you were staying at
4 the ranch?

5 A No, but I know we got together once.

6 Q And this person depicted in this photograph,
7 is that a man or a woman?

8 A That is Clem.

9 Q I take it it is a man, then?

10 A Yes.

11 Q And that wasn't the reason you stayed at
12 the ranch?

13 A Huh-uh.

14 Q Do you know what Clem's last name was or
15 what other nickname he may have had?

16 A I only knew his first name, that is Steve.
17 This name here, Grant, that is the name he
18 used when we went to County Jail. That was the name he
19 used.

20 Q You are speaking about the name Grant that
21 appears on this photograph, that was the name that the
22 fellow depicted in Exhibit No. 15 used at the Sheriff's
23 Office when you were arrested on August the 16th?

24 A On the 16th, right.

25 Q I show you Exhibit 4.

26 Is this a photograph of anyone you know?

1 A Yes, that is Tex.

2 Q Did he use any particular name when he was
3 arrested on August the 16th?

4 A He wasn't arrested. He wasn't at the ranch.
5 He was out in Death Valley, then.

6 Q Do you know what Tex's real name is?

7 A All I knew was his first name Charlie. I
8 got that from a truck he had. It was a '36 Dodge. I was
9 looking through the glove compartment and I looked on the
10 sales slip and it was Charles Montgomery.

11 Q All right, now, showing you all of the
12 pictures of the girls, there was none that you were
13 interested in?

14 A No, none of those.

15 Q And did you tell us, also, of a child that
16 you are the father of that was staying there at the ranch
17 from time to time?

18 A I brought my little boy up there
19 approximately three days before because my wife had him
20 but she wasn't -- she wasn't taking care of him so I went
21 to Venice and brought my boy back up here.

22 Q This was 3 days before August the 16th?

23 A Yeah.

24 Q How old is your son?

25 A A year and a half.

26 Q And was he taken into custody at that time

1 with you on August the 16th?

2 A Yes, he was.

3 Q And then did you later receive the return
4 of his custody?

5 A Well, the welfare people was -- they gave
6 him to my mother, see, but then that went on for about a
7 week and then my mother called them and she told them to
8 come and get him.

9 Q So the welfare people have him?

10 A Yes, they took him -- they took him again.

11 Q And you know that your testimony here before
12 this Grand Jury has got nothing to do with whether or not
13 your child will or will not be returned to you; do you
14 understand that?

15 A Well, I'm just saying what the welfare
16 people did.

17 Q The welfare people had put the child with
18 your mother and that was satisfactory with you?

19 A Yes, it was.

20 Q Now, sir, going back, again, to the Spahn
21 Ranch, you say that you were employed there; is that correct?

22 A No, I wasn't getting no money.

23 Q When you fixed this three-wheeler motor-
24 cycle for Mr. Manson did he pay you any money?

25 A Not in money.

26 Q And did you do any other work for

1 Mr. Manson or any other people there at the ranch?

2 A Well, he was on a motorcycle thing whereas
3 he wanted to do this thing with motorcycles but he decided
4 on dune buggies.

5 Q That is Mr. Manson?

6 A Right. So me being an expert motorcycle
7 mechanic and plus I belong to a club, a powerful club that
8 he knew and he wanted my club to come up there but they
9 didn't want nothing to do with him.

10 His idea, what he wanted to do with my club
11 was to scare the public away, you know, and they didn't
12 want nothing to do with him.

13 Q There is a club known as the Hell's Angels,
14 is that your club?

15 A No.

16 Q And is your motorcycle club the kind that
17 goes into a town and scares everybody, the type you see in
18 the movies?

19 A No, that only happens in the movies.

20 Q Now, let's go back to August 16th.

21 You said that for that ten-day period
22 prior to that you were living there at the bunkhouse?

23 A Right.

24 Q And once in a while I guess you'd get
25 together with the girl that you were sweet on; is that
26 right?

1 A Yeah.

2 Q And she is not any of these girls?

3 A No.

4 Q Would you want to give us the name that
5 she was using there at the ranch so we can call her some
6 name?

7 A Ruth.

8 Q Now, Mr. Manson, where was he living?

9 A He didn't live in no particular place.
10 There were two little shacks that he mostly stayed at but
11 nobody had one particular place to stay except for me
12 because I do a lot of drinking, you know, I sit and drink
13 and play the radio and Charlie didn't like nobody to drink
14 and I also got the girls to cash in Coke bottles, also,
15 to go buy beer and he didn't like that so he kept away from
16 me.

17 Q Did you know where Mr. Charles Watson lived
18 during that week?

19 A He stayed at the ranch but what part of the
20 ranch I don't know; mostly the saloon.

21 Q Was there a saloon out at the ranch?

22 A Yeah, the saloon, because him and Marie --
23 him and Marie spent a lot of time together.

24 Q Marie's last name is what?

25 A I know her as Marie Brunner.

26 Q And was she arrested on August 16th at the

1 time the Sheriff's got there?

2 A No, she was in jail.

3 Q When, to your knowledge, was she taken into
4 custody? Do you know?

5 A I think it was a couple of days after
6 Gary got it, after Hinman got it.

7 Q Hinman got it sometime in the middle of
8 July?

9 A Yeah, it was right after that.

10 Q Now, when was it, to your knowledge, that
11 means to your own thinking, that you first heard about
12 five people getting killed at one time?

13 A On the 15th when my club come up there.

14 Q From what source did you learn that?

15 A Well, I heard it from Sadie who was talking
16 to another girl in another room.

17 Q What girl was Sadie talking to?

18 A A girl, I don't know.

19 Q And on August the 15th, then, you -- in other
20 words, you had not heard it on the radio or seen it on
21 television or read it in the newspaper that five people
22 were killed on August the 9th, 1969?

23 A No, sir, I didn't.

24 Q On August the 15th your club came up?

25 A That night.

26 Q Was this the night just before you were

1 arrested?

2 A Just a few hours.

3 Q And was there a happening that occurred at
4 that time when your club came up there? I mean, was it
5 something big or did they just come up?

6 A They came up to get me because they wanted
7 me back in Venice with my brothers where I belonged.

8 Q When you speak about "brothers," are you
9 speaking about blood brothers or club brothers?

10 A My club brothers, and they wanted to --
11 they came up there to visit and Charlie would sit down
12 there and run this thing down to them about tearing society
13 apart, things like that, and they thought he was nuts and
14 figured they was brainwashing me and they came up there to
15 get me and they were going to take him and wad him up in a
16 rubber ball.

17 Q And somehow or other that didn't happen?

18 A No; because I stopped it because I knew why
19 they were up there. I knew something was wrong when they
20 didn't talk to me.

21 Q To your knowledge, did you know whether or
22 not prior -- that means before -- August the 15th, whether
23 or not Charlie Manson had any guns?

24 A Oh, yeah.

25 Q When was it that you first became aware that
26 Mr. Manson had guns?

1 A The latter part of June.

2 Q Of 1969?

3 A Right.

4 Q Now, do you have any familiarity with guns?

5 A Yeah, I am almost an expert on them.

6 Q You are almost as good at guns as you are at
7 fixing motorcycles?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Were you in the service?

10 A Yes, I was in the Coast Guard for four years.

11 Q When you were in the Coast Guard did you
12 have any particular specialty?

13 A Weapons expert.

14 Q And when you were out there at the ranch,
15 you say, in June of 1969, you saw Charles Manson in
16 possession of certain types of guns; is that right?

17 A Well, all the guns were kept in the
18 bunkhouse where I stayed at.

19 Q What kind of guns were they?

20 A We had a .45 auto, we had a 9 mm. Ranon,
21 we had a 1903 Springfield, we had an M-1 carbine with an
22 M-2 stock on it. There was a 12-gauge police riot gun,
23 a .22 rifle, and a machinegun.

24 Q Now, did you ever see anything of a .22
25 caliber Buntline revolver?

26 A Yes.

1 Q Where was that kept?

2 A That was kept with me in the bunkhouse.

3 Q And when did you first see this .22 caliber
4 Buntline revolver?

5 A In June.

6 Q And who, if anyone, showed it to you or how
7 did you get hold of it?

8 A He traded a gun for a truck, the truck that
9 I got parked outside, and so Charlie gave this truck to
10 another guy and -- in trade for this pistol.

11 See, this is something I didn't know about,
12 he just did it behind my back, and the next day I got up,
13 "Where is my truck at?"

14 "Oh, well, I took it. He gave me this in
15 return for it."

16 And that was the .22 Buntline pistol.

17 Q When you speak about Charlie, are you
18 speaking about Manson?

19 A Right.

20 Q So all the time that you have referred to
21 Charlie we know that you are referring to Manson?

22 A There is only one Charlie, that is Charlie
23 Manson, and Tex was -- never in the six months there have
24 I ever referred to him as Charlie.

25 Q Now, you say this Buntline .22 caliber
26 revolver was in your possession. How would you keep it,

1 on your person, or put it in a safe?

2 A It set up on top -- the gun -- the pistol,
3 it sat on a little bench, it just sat there, or there was
4 a stove there that it was put in with the stove, inside
5 the stove, but, I mean, nobody claimed ownership to
6 anything. No one particular pistol belonged to anybody,
7 but as far as Charlie went, Charlie -- he didn't -- this
8 was the only pistol he ever wanted to secure.

9 Q Which one?

10 A The .22 Buntline.

11 Q Have you ever seen Charles Manson use that
12 .22 caliber Buntline?

13 A I have seen him shoot it.

14 Q When he shot it was it at any particular
15 thing, target practice or what?

16 A Just target practice.

17 Q Where was that target practice?

18 A At the ranch and when George would leave
19 at 5:00 o'clock, well, there was a barrel there that sat
20 out on the street, a trash barrel, and he would go in the
21 bunkhouse and step out from the bunkhouse and the barrel
22 was directly there ahead of us, maybe 50 yards, and that
23 was the target.

24 Q Who is this George that you referred to?

25 A George, the old man that owns the ranch.

26 Q Spahn?

1 A Right.

2 Q Would this Mr. Spahn actually live on the
3 ranch or would he come and go?

4 A No, he had his house right there. He
5 lived there constantly.

6 Q Now, when was the last time, to your
7 knowledge, that you saw this .22 caliber Buntline revolver
8 before August the 16th, 1969?

9 A About a week, a week and a half.

10 Q Now, on the day that the arrest was made
11 on August the 16th, did the Sheriff's Office also
12 confiscate -- that means take hold of -- a lot of guns?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Was that .22 caliber revolver there at
15 that time?

16 A No.

17 Q Now, you said that you had seen it for the
18 last time about a week to a week and a half before; is
19 that right?

20 A Right.

21 Q In whose possession was it at that time?

22 A I don't know.

23 Q Was it in the bunkhouse?

24 A Yes, it was always kept in the bunkhouse.

25 Q Now, when before that time that you last saw
26 it in the bunkhouse had you last seen it in Charlie Manson's

1 possession?

2 A Maybe two weeks before the 16th.

3 Q Did you ever see anyone else, Tex or Clem
4 or any of the girls ever use that .22 caliber Buntline
5 revolver?

6 A Not the girls but Tex and Clem shot the
7 pistol before.

8 Q Where would you get the ammunition for that?

9 A You can buy ammo anywhere.

10 Q What kind of ammo would it take?

11 A .22 long.

12 Q And would automatic ammunition fit into
13 this revolver?

14 A There is no difference between the .22
15 automatic ammunition and the .22 revolver, they are all the
16 same.

17 Q On or about August the 17th, 1969, which
18 is about two weeks ago, did the Los Angeles Police
19 Department question you about this particular revolver?

20 A Could you say that date again?

21 Q On or about August -- I'm sorry,
22 November the 17th, 1969, did the Los Angeles Police
23 Department question you about this particular revolver?

24 A Yes, sir.

25 Q And did you draw a picture of a revolver
26 for them at that time?

1 A Yes, I did.

2 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Foreman, I have a pencil drawing.

3 May the pencil drawing be marked

4 Exhibit 40 for -- Grand Jury Exhibit 40?

5 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#40 6 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
7 Exhibit 40.

8 Is that the illustration that you made
9 for the police at that time?

10 A Yes, it is.

11 Q And at the time that you were making this
12 illustration, Exhibit 40, did you try to recapture at
13 that time what the revolver had looked like to you?

14 A Yes, to the best of my knowledge.

15 Q All right, now, this is dated November
16 the 17th, and August is the eighth month, so there was
17 approximately three or three and a half months since you
18 had last seen the revolver at the time you drew this
19 photograph; is that right?

20 A Right.

21 Q Now, this "8" that you have written in
22 here, what does that "8" indicate?

23 A The barrel length.

24 Q And the other drawing on that, that was all
25 made by you; is that correct?

26 A Yeah, I drew the picture.

1 Q And how many shots did this gun hold? How
2 many bullets did it hold?

3 A It held nine rounds.

4 Q Now, I will show you Grand Jury Exhibit
5 No. 38.

6 A That is it.

7 Q Have you ever seen this particular photograph
8 before today?

9 A Before today?

10 Q Yes.

11 A Yes, I have.

12 Q And when you looked at this photograph were
13 you looking at this photograph at the time that you were
14 drawing this illustration, Exhibit 40?

15 A No, I made this approximately two weeks
16 before I ever saw that.

17 Q By "that," you mean Exhibit 38?

18 A This picture here, right.

19 Q Now that you see Exhibit 38 can you tell us
20 whether or not Exhibit 38 is a replica -- that means the
21 same type -- gun as the one you have been describing?

22 A Yes, it is. I know weapons.

23 Q You know them and have you fired that
24 particular gun shown in Exhibit 38?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Now, with relation to the incident that you

1 say that you first learned of five people getting killed,
2 you say that you heard Sadie talking to some girl in
3 the bunkhouse about it.

4 Have you ever heard any of the fellows
5 talking about that incident either before that time or
6 after that time?

7 A Yeah, Clem.

8 Q All right, and that is the man shown in
9 Exhibit No. 15.

10 Who was Clem talking to?

11 A He was talking to me.

12 Q And was this before the 15th of August or
13 after the 15th of August?

14 A This is approximately the following day
15 or either two days after the 9th.

16 Q How do you know it was two days after the
17 9th?

18 A Because I remember the night they went out
19 on that, whereas they were dressed in black, Sadie and Linda
20 were dressed in black.

21 Q You say you remember the night that they
22 went out. Now, that night had no particular significance
23 to you; right?

24 A No.

25 Q Had you ever seen Sadie and Linda go out
26 dressed in black before that night?

1 A Not before or not since.

2 Q And they went out in what kind of a car;
3 if you know?

4 A I didn't see them leave in the car, I saw
5 them standing in front of the Rock City Cafe and she was
6 tucking her black capris inside her boots.

7 Q Who is "she"?

8 A She is Sadie.

9 Q That is Sadie Glutz?

10 A Sadie Glutz.

11 Q That is the one shown in this picture?

12 A Yes, this one right here.

13 Q Would you give us the number?

14 A 5758 --

15 Q No, that little white ticket.

16 A Exhibit 1.

No.19 17 Q So Sadie was tucking her tights into her
18 boots; is that right?

19 A Yes.

20 Q And who was Sadie with at that time?

21 A She was with Linda.

22 Q Will you please show us Linda.

23 A Yeah, this broad right here.

24 Q Exhibit No. 5, and may the record reflect,
25 Mr. Foreman, that all five -- rather, four photographs of
26 these girls are before the witness and they are not in any

1 particular order, that the witness is picking them out at
2 his random selection.

3 All right, now, how was Linda dressed?

4 A She was just in black, the same as Sadie.

5 Q Were either Linda or Sadie carrying any
6 particular weapons at that time?

7 A Not that I seen.

8 Q Did you overhear any particular conversation
9 at that time?

10 A Well, as far as conversation, the first
11 conversation I ever heard was from Clem and they came
12 back -- this was approximately the next day -- now, I
13 can't -- I saw no calendar, no clock, so I can't give you
14 exact dates but I says, "What did you do last night?"

15 And he kind of looked at me and smiled
16 but then he looked over my shoulder and Charlie was
17 standing behind me.

18 Q Charlie Manson?

19 A Manson, yeah, and so he kind of looked at
20 Charlie and Charlie looked at Clem just as if to say --
21 not to say nothing, and so Charlie more or less said,
22 "Well, we took care of business," something along that line.

23 So Charlie turned around and walked away
24 from me, that is, away from my back, see, and then I
25 turned to Clem and Clem looked at me and turned around and
26 walked away and said, "We got five piggies," and that was

1 what was said. That was the first time I heard "five
2 piggies."

3 Okay, I just let it go at that because I
4 never thought nothing of it.

5 On the night of the 15th when the club come
6 up to get me, well, me and one of my brothers was outside
7 on the boardwalk out front there and everything was pretty
8 well commotion, they took a gun off Clem and was going to
9 tear the whole place apart, and beat all of them people to
10 pieces and Sadie said, "We can take care of the Straights
11 like we took care of them five piggies."

12 They were mad because we --

13 Q By "they," you mean the girls at the ranch
14 were mad?

15 A Everybody up at the ranch there was mad.

16 Q Including the motorcycle group?

17 A They were up there to wad Charlie into a
18 little ball.

19 Q So then you said Sadie said something about
20 what, again?

21 A She said, "We can take care of them Straights
22 just like they took care of them five piggies."

23 Q Straight Satans is the name of your club?

24 A Yes.

25 Q What happened next?

26 A That was all the conversation that went that

1 night. It was pretty much in turmoil. I wanted to hurry
2 up and get the people out. I said, "Let's go down and have
3 a beer." So I made everybody get in all their cars and get
4 on their bikes again and shoot down there into the Valley
5 so I could get them away from the ranch. I didn't want them
6 to start no trouble up there.

7 Q About 6:00 o'clock the next morning the
8 Sheriffs raided the place and arrested everybody there;
9 right, except George Spahn?

10 A Right.

11 Q And then you were kept in custody with some
12 of the fellows like Tex -- I'm sorry, you say Tex was not
13 at the ranch?

14 A Tex was out in the desert. Tex left the
15 night before.

16 Q He left the night before your brothers came
17 up?

18 A Approximately the night or the night before
19 that, a couple nights before that.

20 Q What about Clem, was Clem up there at the
21 time?

22 A No, he got busted with me.

23 Q And was Mr. Manson arrested with you on
24 August 16th?

25 A Yeah, he was handcuffed right to him.

26 Q Then you were taken to the Sheriff's

1 Department and you were let loose, you say, 72 hours later;
2 is that right?

3 A Yeah, they took us to Malibu and then they
4 took us to County.

5 Q In the time that you were in custody did
6 you ever hear Clem at any time discuss this five piggy
7 incident again?

8 A No, sir.

9 Q After you got out after this 72 hours did
10 you go anywhere with the Manson group?

11 A Well, the day -- the night I got out I went
12 back to the ranch.

13 Q Spahn Ranch?

14 A Spahn Ranch.

15 About four or five days after that then I
16 went up to Death Valley. I drove the truck up there.

17 Q When you went back to the Spahn Ranch after
18 you were released from the Sheriff's Department was
19 Mr. Watson there at the ranch?

20 A No, he was there in Death Valley. He never
21 came down from there.

22 Q Were any of the girls there at the ranch?

23 A No, because I was the first one to get out.

24 Q And then you stated that you stayed at the
25 ranch for about four or five days; is that correct?

26 A Right.

1 Q And then did you go with anyone up to Death
2 Valley?

3 A I went with -- the last thing I said about
4 Tex being up in Death Valley all that time, no, he did come
5 down.

6 Q Do you remember when it was that he came
7 down?

8 A No, but it was after we all got out of jail,
9 so it would have been within four days because me, Bruce
10 and Tex drove the truck up there.

11 Q Who was in this truck with you?

12 A Just us three.

13 Q Did Mr. Manson go up to Death Valley?

14 A Yeah, he went in a car.

15 Q Do you remember who went with him?

16 A Well, all the young girls did. All the
17 younger ones.

18 Q And when you went up to Death Valley did
19 you have a particular place that you were going to meet at?

20 A At the -- well, see, the Barker Ranch, we
21 was going to stay up at the Barker Ranch but Paul was up
22 there, word came down that Paul Crocket (phonetic) was
23 living on the Barker Ranch now and, you know, Charlie
24 couldn't live there.

25 Well, one of the girls, Katie Meyer (phonetic),
26 her grandmother owned the Meyer Ranch about a quarter of a

1 mile down the road, down the little wash there, and when
2 we first got to Death Valley we went over there to the
3 Meyer's Ranch and stayed there.

4 Q How long did you continue staying up there
5 at Death Valley?

6 A Well, I was there for about four days.

7 Q And did you ever return to live at the
8 Spahn Ranch again?

9 A No, when I left Death Valley that was it.

10 Q I'd like to show you a photograph, sir,
11 Grand Jury Exhibit 12.

12 Do you know who this girl is that is
13 depicted in this photograph?

14 A I know who she is now.

15 Q Do you know who she is now?

16 A Now I know.

17 Q Who is she?

18 A She is called -- what name do you have?
19 Sharon Tate; isn't it?

20 Q All right, Sharon Tate.

21 Did you ever see Sharon Tate at the Spahn
22 Ranch?

23 A Never.

24 Q You were there continuously for six months
25 before August the 15th, 1969?

26 A Yes.

1 Q She had never been up at the ranch?

2 A I would have been the first one to know about
3 it.

4 Q All right, now, with relation to what went
5 on when you went to Independence, did you ever get a
6 chance to talk to Charlie Watson, that is, Tex, about
7 anything relating to these five piggies?

8 A Not up in Death Valley, it was back down
9 there at Spahn's Ranch, approximately maybe a day or two
10 days after the 9th because he was limping, see, and they
11 used to have karate classes up there and the thing was
12 to kick, you know, with your foot, so he was limping.

13 I said, "What happened to your foot?"

14 And he says, "Me and this guy got into it."

15 And I said, "You hurt your foot?"

16 He says, "Yeah."

17 I says, "Well, what did you do to him?"

18 He says, "I took his money."

19 I said, "How much did you get?"

20 He said, "Seventy-five dollars."

21 And I just -- it sounded like I figured it
22 was just maybe a bar fight, those are pretty common.

23 Q But he never mentioned anything to you about
24 five piggies or anything?

25 A No, never, because he was pretty -- he was
26 really quiet. He never said anything except when Charlie

1 wasn't there. Well, then, he jumped in -- he started --
2 he jumped up there where the king's throne was. He took
3 over until Charlie got back and then he retreated back like
4 a little mouse, just like the rest of them did.

5 Q Going back, again, to what you fix in your
6 mind as approximately August the 9th, 1969, when you say
7 that you saw Susan at -- or, Sadie and Linda Kasabian
8 dressed in black, did you hear anyone say anything as to
9 where they were going to go or what they were going to do?

10 A Just on a caper.

11 Q Just on a caper.

12 About what time of night was it that you
13 recall seeing them?

14 A Around 9:00 o'clock.

15 Q Bearing in mind that this is August, now,
16 was it still daylight or had it turned dark?

17 A No, it got dark late.

18 Q When was the next time that you saw these
19 people?

20 A That I can't exactly remember. Maybe a
21 couple of days after that, maybe the next day, I don't know.

22 Q And did you ever remember seeing Patricia
23 Krenwinkel, the girl that you call Katie, on that occasion
24 or on an occasion a day after or on an occasion a day before?

25 A No, I didn't.

26 MR. STOVITZ: This is Mr. Bugliosi. He will be

1 asking you questions from now on.

2

3

EXAMINATION

4

BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

5

Q Looking at this girl, again, Sharon Tate,

6

Grand Jury Exhibit 12 for identification, you never saw

7

her at the Spahn Ranch?

8

A No, nothing there was -- no girls up there

9

were that good looking.

10

Q Do you know a man by the name of Armstrong?

11

A Yeah.

12

Q Do you know his first name?

13

A Mike.

14

Q Is he presently the foreman out at Spahn

15

Ranch?

16

A From what the papers say he is.

17

Q Have you seen Mr. Armstrong over television?

18

A I sure did.

19

Q Did you hear him say anything?

20

A I sure did.

21

Q About Sharon Tate being at the ranch

22

frequently?

23

A Yes, I did.

24

Q During the summer of 1969 how many times did

25

you see Armstrong out at the Spahn Ranch?

26

A In the six months I was there I saw him three

INDEX

1 times.

2 Q What were the six months you were out there?

3 A March till the beginning of September.

4 Q Of '69?

5 A Of '69.

6 Q Armstrong was not the foreman during that
7 period?

8 A No, he was not, he was nothing.

9 Q Did Armstrong live at the ranch during that
10 period?

11 A No.

12 Q You saw him three times out there?

13 A Yes, three times.

14 Q Did he stay overnight?

15 A No, he only stayed there, at the most, ten
16 minutes at the most.

17 Q During that six-month period, this man
18 Armstrong who has been saying over television that Sharon
19 Tate was out there several times, you say Armstrong was
20 only seen at the ranch on three occasions and then only for
21 a short period of ten minutes or so; is that correct?

22 A Yes, that is definitely correct.

23 Q I direct your attention to Grand Jury
24 Exhibit No. 11 for identification, Mr. DeCarlo, and I point
25 to the girl in the photograph. There is a man and a woman.
26 I am referring to the woman that has previously been

1 identified as one Abigail Folger.

2 Did you ever see her out at the ranch?

3 A No.

4 Q Directing your attention to Grand Jury
5 Exhibit No. 15 for identification, the bottom left-hand
6 corner, it says "Mollan, M-o-l-l-a-n, Grant."

7 This is the individual you refer to as Clem?

8 A Yeah.

9 The only time he used that name there was
10 when we got popped on the 16th.

11 Q You did hear Clem use the name Grant Mollan
12 on August the 16th?

13 A He had it on his County Jail arm band.

14 Q And you also had known Clem as Steve; is
15 that correct?

16 A Steve, that is his real name.

17 Q Looking, again, at this Longhorn Buntline
18 revolver, Grand Jury Exhibit 39 for identification, the
19 Buntline revolver that you saw Charlie Manson walk around
20 with; was it identical to this one or did it differ in any
21 respect?

22 A I would say it is identical.

23 It's a High Standard; isn't it?

24 Q Well, it is listed here as a Longhorn,
25 nine-shot .22 caliber revolver.

26 What I want to know is, the revolver that is

1 shown in this photograph is it the same identical type of
2 revolver that you saw Charlie Manson walking around with?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Is there any doubt in your mind about that?

5 A None whatsoever.

6 Q Directing your attention, again, to this
7 drawing that you made for the Los Angeles Police Department,
8 Grand Jury Exhibit No. 40 for identification, you made it
9 on November 17th.

10 I direct your attention to what appears to
11 be your effort to draw in some springs beneath the barrel.

12 Is that what you were attempting to draw
13 there?

14 A Yeah, if you turn the pistol the other way,
15 like right here, when the round is fired it -- this is
16 called a side gate, it comes open, the plunger comes back,
17 a round goes through and takes the empty brass and ejects
18 it. On this thing here, this is what I was doing. When
19 you want to eject the empty brass you pull this back.

20 Q You are convincing me of the fact that you
21 are an expert but you may be losing some of the Grand Jurors
22 here.

23 Were you attempting to draw in some springs
24 here beneath the barrel? Are those springs?

25 A Yes, it is a spring.

26 Q Now, directing your attention to Grand Jury

1 Exhibit 38 for identification, you notice that there is an
2 extension here beneath the barrel?

3 A The spring is inside there, right here.

4 Q The spring is inside the extension?

5 A On the other side you can see the actuation
6 of the spring in there.

7 Q So the spring is visible inside this
8 extension from the other side?

9 A Yes, it is.

10 Q You can see it without opening up the
11 extension?

12 A You can see it, you can just pick the
13 pistol up.

14 Q And you can see the spring?

15 A Right.

16 Q This is what you were attempting to draw in
17 this drawing?

18 A Right.

19 Q You indicated that an individual gave this
20 Buntline revolver to Charles Manson in return for something
21 else; is that correct?

22 A Yeah, he traded my truck for the pistol,
23 gave my truck away.

24 Q Do you know the individual that Charlie
25 entered into this transaction with?

26 A Yeah.

1 Q What is his name?
A Bill Vance.

2 Q Bill Vance is also known as Cowboy Bill?
A I never heard him by that name?

4 Q How old is Bill Vance?
A He is the same age as Charlie.

6 Q About 35?
A Yes.

8 Q Does Bill Vance go by any other name other
9 than Bill Vance?
A Just Bill Vance.

11 Q You don't know him by any other name?
A No, I don't.

13 Q Does Bill run around with Bruce Davis?
A Yes, he does.

15 Q Do you know where Bill Vance is now?
A I did.

17 Q Where is that?
A He was down in Venice, the 28 Club House.

19 Q 28 Club House?
A Right.

21 Q What is the 28 Club House?
A Well, that is the address. I have never
22 been down there. My brothers were down there snooping
23 around and so they went down there and talked to him and
24 wanted to talk to me pretty dearly.

26 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 39 for
identification.

1 Does this appear to be a photograph of a
2 rope?

3 A Nylon line.

4 Q When you say "line," are you speaking
5 synonymously with rope when you say line?

6 A Well, line is a thing that I picked up
7 from the service. Everything is line.

8 Q It is a navy term?

9 A Right, I was in the Coast Guard.

10 Q When you say "line," you are not referring
11 to something other than a rope, are you?

12 A No, I refer to it as line.

13 Q So, you use the term line and rope
14 synonymously; is that correct?

15 A Yes, I never use the term rope, everything
16 is line to me.

17 Q So when you are thinking of rope you use
18 the word line; is that correct?

19 A Right.

20 Q Have you ever seen line such as that which
21 is shown in this Grand Jury Exhibit No. 38?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Where?

24 A At the ranch.

25 Q Spahn Ranch?

26 A Right.

1 Q Have you ever heard of a place named
2 Jack Frost?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Where is that located?

5 A It is in Santa Monica.

6 Q What type of a store is it?

7 A War surplus.

8 Q Did you ever go to Jack Frost with Charlie
9 Manson?

10 A Yes, I did.

11 Q In the summer of '69?

12 A Yes.

13 Q What month?

14 A June.

15 Q Did Manson buy anything at the store in
16 your presence?

17 A Yes, he did.

18 Q What did he buy?

19 A He bought two walkie-talkies, two field
20 battle phones, Second World War ones where you lay the
21 wire out and you clang it and ring a bell. He bought two
22 of those. He bought five plastic five-gallon gas
23 containers.

24 Q Did he buy any rope?

25 A Yeah, this is what he bought. He bought
26 that line.

1 Q He bought some line?

2 A Right.

3 Q Was the line that he bought exactly the
4 same as that which is shown in this photograph, Grand Jury
5 Exhibit No. 39 for identification?

6 A That is the line exactly.

7 Q The line that he bought, what material was
8 it?

9 A It was made out of nylon.

10 Q How many strands was it; if you recall?

11 A Three strands.

12 Q How much did he buy? How much line did he
13 buy in terms of feet, to your knowledge?

14 A One hundred and fifty, two hundred feet.

15 Q You were present at that time?

16 A Yes, I was.

17 Q You later saw the line out at the Spahn
18 Ranch; is that correct?

19 A Yes, they used it to tow the dune buggies.
20 When the dune buggy was broken they used the line to tow it.

21 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

22 THE FOREMAN: Are there any questions any members
23 of the Grand Jury would like to ask the witness?

24 I would like to give you the following
25 admonition:

26 You are admonished not to discuss or impart

1 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
2 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
3 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
4 to discuss or impart such matters.

5 You will understand that a violation of these
6 instructions on your part may be the basis for a charge
7 against you of contempt of court.

8 This admonition, of course, does not preclude
9 you from discussing your legal rights with any legally-
10 employed attorney, should you feel that your own personal
11 rights are in any way in jeopardy.

12 You may be excused.

13 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I would like to have him
14 come back later this afternoon to testify on the LaBianca
15 aspect of the case.

16 Could you excuse him just outside the room
17 but not --

18 THE FOREMAN: I will excuse you and you will be
19 called back this afternoon.

20 THE WITNESS: All right, sir.

21 THE FOREMAN: We will recess now and we will be
22 back at 1:00 o'clock.

23 (The noon recess was taken.)

24 - - -

25

26

1 LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, MONDAY, DECEMBER 8, 1969,

2 1:07 O'CLOCK P.M.

3 -o0o-

4
5 MR. STOVITZ: Dr. Katsuyama; please.

6 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Dr. Katsuyama.

7
8 DAVID M. KATSUYAMA,

9 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
10 testified as follows:

11
12 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

13 THE WITNESS: My name is David M. Katsuyama.

14 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
15 take the following oath:

16 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
17 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
18 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
19 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

20 THE WITNESS: I do.

21 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

22
23 EXAMINATION

24 BY MR. STOVITZ:

25 Q Your name is David M. Katsuyama?

26 A Katsuyama.

INDEX

1 Q K-a-t-s-u-y-a-m-a?

2 A Right.

3 Q And you are a licensed medical doctor?

4 A Yes, I am.

5 Q And how long have you been admitted to
6 practice?

7 A I got my license to practice medicine in
8 1960.

9 Q And do you have a specialty; Doctor?.

10 A Yes. I am a specialist in pathology.

11 Q Where did you obtain your specialty in
12 pathology?

13 A I took my residency at the Glendale
14 Sanitarium and Hospital.

15 Q And how long have you been practicing as a
16 pathologist?

17 A Well, including the training period of a
18 residency I -- in 1960, ever since.

19 Q And what title, if any, do you hold now,
20 Doctor?

21 A I am a Deputy Medical Examiner for the
22 Coroner-Medical Examiner, County of Los Angeles.

23 Q How long have you had that position; sir?

24 A I have been a Deputy Medical Examiner since
25 the first of the year.

26 My present title, I am Acting Chief of the

1 Forensic Medicine Division of that office.

2 Q And since the first of the year of 1969,
3 approximately how many autopsies or postmortem examinations
4 have you performed, approximately?

5 A Probably about at least 300, maybe closer to
6 four, five hundred.

7 Q And on August the 11th, 1969, did you perform
8 an autopsy on the body of Leno LaBianca, Coroner's No. 69-8859?

9 A Yes, on August 11, 1969, I performed an
10 autopsy on Leno LaBianca, our File No. 69-8859.

11 Q Do you have, sir, photographs that are known
12 as Coroner's photographs?

13 A I believe so.

14 Q I am now signing a receipt for fourteen
15 5 x 7 photographs.

16 I show you a photograph which depicts the
17 head of a corpse with the same number.

18 Is that a photograph that was taken under
19 your supervision and direction?

20 A This was taken under my direction.

21 Q And is that a photograph of the deceased in
22 this case, Leno LaBianca?

23 A Yes, that is.

24 MR. STOVITZ: May this photograph be marked Grand
25 Jury Exhibit 41?

26 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#41

1 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: As a result of the autopsy
2 examination that you performed on the person depicted in
3 Grand Jury Exhibit 41, did you form an opinion as to the
4 cause of death of this individual?

5 A Yes, I did.

6 Q And what is that opinion?

7 A That he died as a result of multiple stab
8 wounds to the neck and abdomen, which caused massive
9 hemorrhage.

10 Q Did you find anything significant concerning
11 these massive stab wounds?

12 A The multiplicity of the stab wounds and also
13 another finding in which -- prior to the full examination
14 of the unclothed body was found an electrical cord around
15 the wrist and also I believe that there was something
16 resembling a pillow case over his head, and if I remember
17 correctly, there was also writings on the abdomen.

18 In addition, there was a knife found in the
19 neck which the Police Department took custody of.

20 MR. STOVITZ: All right, with respect to the item
21 that you said was wrapped around the man's wrist, I have
22 another photograph.

23 May this photograph be marked as Grand Jury
24 Exhibit 42?

25 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

26 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury

1 Exhibit 42 and, more particularly, the hands of the
2 individual.

3 Is this the photograph of the individual
4 shown in Exhibit 41?

5 A Yes, it is.

6 Q All right, was that the way the hands of
7 this individual shown in Exhibit 41 were tied when you first
8 saw the body?

9 A Yes, it was.

10 Q And you described it as an electrical cord.
11 Did you see the actual copper wire inside?

12 A It had the rubber coating with the rather
13 deep mark between the two wires itself, and if I remember
14 correctly, whether it was this electrical one or the other
15 case, there was actually, I believe, a plug.

16 Q So, then, that was significant.

17 Then you stated that there was something else
18 that was significant concerning the body of this individual.
19 You said that the knife was still in the neck; is that
20 correct?

21 A There was a knife still found in the neck.

22 The knife was present in the neck and the
23 pillow case was pulled loosely over it.

24 MR. STOVITZ: I have a photograph depicting an
25 individual with a knife protruding from his neck.

26 May this be marked Exhibit 43?

1 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

2 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Exhibit 43.

3 Is this the photograph of the same individual
4 shown in Exhibit 41?

5 A Yes, it is.

6 Q And is that the way the individual shown in
7 Exhibit 41 first appeared to you when you first noticed him?

8 A No, because the head actually was -- the
9 entire portion was still covered with the pillow case and
10 the photograph -- there were several photographs taken of
11 it without moving the materials around, and then after the
12 general photographs were taken, then the pillow case was
13 flipped back and -- at which time the knife was discovered.

14 Q You stated that you removed this knife, the
15 knife shown in Exhibit 43; is that correct?

16 A It was removed and it was handed to one of
17 the criminalists from the Los Angeles Police Department,
18 I believe.

19 Q All right, now, do you know what an ordinary
20 kitchen knife looks like; Doctor?

21 A Yes, what I believe is a kitchen or a steak
22 knife.

23 Q And was that the type of knife that you saw
24 in Exhibit 43?

25 A Yes, it was.

26 Q In other words, it wasn't a knife that would

1 be used by, say, a lumberjack or a man that was cutting
2 wood, or anything like that, but someone using it in a
3 kitchen?

4 A Yes.

5 Q Now, I believe you stated something about the
6 man's abdomen.

7 Would you tell us did you notice anything
8 unusual about his abdomen?

9 A Yes, several letters were roughly scrawled
10 on it. Actually, they were the letters "W-A-R."

11 Q And they were scrawled in what fashion,
12 Doctor, with pen and ink?

13 A No, it appeared that some cutting instrument
14 had been used to scratch it.

15 I believe, also, that at the scene there was
16 a tined large fork found, which you can see several fine
17 marks, also, there.

18 MR. STOVITZ: I have a photograph, Mr. Bishop, of
19 a man's abdomen with the letters "W-A-R" written on there.

20 May this be marked as Grand Jury Exhibit
21 No. 44?

22 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

23 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
24 Exhibit 44.

25 Is that the abdomen of the same individual
26 shown in Exhibit 41?

1 A Yes, it is.

2 Q And is this the writing that you observed on
3 the man's abdomen?

4 A Yes, it is.

5 Q Now, next to the writing there appears to
6 be four cuts into the skin; is that correct?

7 A These are four rather deep stab wounds
8 that went into the abdomen.

9 Q Now, those four stab wounds, to your
10 knowledge, Doctor, from what you could tell, were they made
11 by the same instrument, these four?

12 A Yes.

13 Q What type of instrument was it that made
14 those four?

15 A It was a sharp knife-like instrument.

16 Q Did this knife-like instrument have two
17 sharp edges or one sharp edge, if you could tell from your
18 examination of the body?

19 A I believe it actually had only one sharp edge.

20 Q Approximately what was the total number of
21 stab wounds that you found in the body of Mr. Leno LaBianca?

22 A That I would have to count.

23 There were four or five in the neck, and
24 then four in the abdomen and one on the back.

25 Q Now, in addition to the hands being tied,
26 did you notice any wrapping around the neck of Mr. Leno

1 LaBianca?

2 A There was actually around the pillow case
3 a segment of electrical cord..

4 MR. STOVITZ: I have another photograph.

5 May this photograph showing some electrical
6 cord be marked as Grand Jury Exhibit 45?

7 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

8 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
9 Exhibit 45.

10 Is that a photograph of the same individual
11 shown in Exhibit 41?

12 A Yes, it is.

13 Q And is this the electrical cord that you have
14 just described?

15 A Yes, it is.

16 Q And where is this electrical cord with
17 relation to the decedent's head that is shown in
18 Exhibit 41?

19 A Actually, this was over the pillow case
20 that was over his head and the back portion was on the
21 lower portion of the neck and the forward portion was about
22 just above -- just below his nose. The nose is at a
23 somewhat prominent point, about there.

24 Q By "there," you mean near the knot?

25 A Yes.

26 Q And you can actually see the plug from the

1 electrical wire; is that right?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Now, was this same electrical wire also
4 tied around his wrists in Exhibit 42?

5 A No. No, I don't believe it was.

6 Q All right, on Exhibit 42, you don't know
7 whether that is an electrical wire?

8 A As I remember it was an electrical wire.
9 I think it was a separate piece.

10 Q But in Exhibit 45 you are sure that that is
11 electrical wire?

12 A That is.

13 Q Did you finally count the number of stab
14 wounds that you found; Doctor?

15 A As I said, there were four or five on the
16 neck, some were rather irregular, and there are four in
17 the anterior portion of the abdomen and there was one in
18 the mid-back.

19 Q And the multiple stab wounds of the neck,
20 would those have caused the death to this individual; sir?

21 A One of the stab wounds of the neck had
22 caused severance of the right carotid artery, which is one
23 of the main vessels that feeds the structures of the head.

24 Q And what about the stab wounds to the chest?

25 A Actually, the stab wounds into the abdomen,
26 they had perforated parts of the bowel, the colon and

No. 20

A

1 portions of the tissue that hold the bowel to the abdomen.

2 Q Now, did you also perform an autopsy upon
3 the body of Rosemary LaBianca?

4 A Yes, I did.

5 Q And did you perform that autopsy at the same
6 time, August 11, 1969, as you did the one on Leno LaBianca?

7 A Yes, it was on the same day.

8 Q I notice that on your actual records that
9 your office issued that date is listed as August the 4th,
10 1969.

11 Is that an error; Doctor?

12 A It is an error. I will have to have that
13 corrected.

14 Q So, then, on the top page of this official
15 report and on page 2, page 3, page 4 and page 5, the very
16 top where it says August the 4th, that is in error; is that
17 correct?

18 A Yes, it is.

19 Q But you did sign the report on August the
20 17th, 1969; is that correct?

21 A On that day or very shortly thereafter.

22 That was when the report was finally typed up.

23 MR. STOVITZ: And you have with you nine 5 x 7
24 pictures.

25 I will sign for you the receipt that you have.
26 Taking one photograph out of this group, it

1 shows a face of a female individual.

2 May this photograph be marked as Grand Jury
3 Exhibit 46.

4 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

5 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
6 Exhibit 46.

7 Is this the individual depicted in this
8 photograph upon whom you performed an autopsy,
9 File No. 69-8860?

10 A Yes, it is.

11 Q And, then, what was the date that you
12 performed that autopsy?

13 A August 11, 1969.

14 Q As a result of the autopsy performed on
15 this individual, which we will now call Rosemary LaBianca,
16 were you able to form an opinion as to the cause of death?

17 A Yes, I did.

18 Q And what is that opinion; Doctor?

19 A I ascribed the cause of death to multiple
20 stab wounds to the neck and trunk, causing massive
21 hemorrhage.

22 Q Approximately how many stab wounds did you
23 find in the body of Rosemary LaBianca?

24 A There are nine major wounds in her back
25 and on the upper portion of the back and on the lower portion
26 of the back were numerous small superficial, relatively

1 superficial cutting wounds over the lower portion of the
2 trunk and on the buttock.

3 Q Did you find any type of wire wrapped around
4 this individual?

5 A This was also wrapped around the extremities,
6 yes, I believe, and also around the neck.

7 MR. STOVITZ: I have another photograph.

8 May this photograph be marked Grand Jury
9 Exhibit 47?

10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

11 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
12 Exhibit 47.

13 Is this a photograph of the same individual
14 as depicted in Exhibit 46?

15 A Yes, it is.

16 Q And does this Exhibit 47 show that electrical
17 wire that you have just described?

18 A Yes, there is a definite plug, also, quite
19 visible.

20 Q What section of the body is shown in
21 Exhibit 47?

22 A This is the body before any clothing or
23 other material was removed and this represents how they had
24 appeared, with what appeared to be a pillow case and the
25 wire cord wrapped around it.

26 Q Did you find any type of instrument still in

1 the body that could have caused death?

2 A Not on this person.

3 MR. STOVITZ: I have a photograph of the back of
4 this individual.

5 May this photograph be marked Exhibit 48?

6 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

#48

7 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: I show you Grand Jury
8 Exhibit 48, are the cuts in the back some of the stab
9 wounds that you have described in your autopsy report?

10 A It shows the -- depicts the major stab
11 wounds and also the multiple superficial wounds on the back.

12 Q Were you able to compare the stab wounds,
13 Doctor, with the stab wounds that you noticed in Leno
14 LaBianca's back?

15 A Yes.

16 Q And as a result of that comparison, were
17 you able to form an opinion as to whether or not these were
18 caused by the same instrument or the same type of
19 instrument that caused the injuries on Mr. Leno LaBianca?

20 A My opinion is that they were caused by the
21 same type of instrument.

22 Q But you cannot say it was the same
23 instrument?

24 A No.

25 Q Your examination, I believe, began at what
26 time on August the 11th?

1 A 11:30.

2 Q Were you able to form an opinion as to the
3 time of the death of these individuals?

4 A No, not at that particular time.

5 I will have to express an opinion based on
6 other factors.

7 Q First of all, tell us what your opinion is
8 and then tell us what these other factors are; sir.

9 A My opinion is that the person -- that
10 Mr. LaBianca was dead for approximately ten hours, at least,
11 at 3:52 a.m. on the morning of 8-11-69, when our
12 investigator made a determination of the liver temperature
13 to the body of the deceased.

14 Q Did you notice any writings at all on the
15 body of Rosemary LaBianca, the lady depicted in Exhibit 46?

16 A No, I did not.

17 Q Did you examine the sexual organs of both
18 individuals in the two autopsies that you performed?

19 A I don't think sperm studies were done on
20 Mr. LaBianca, but on Mrs. LaBianca a vaginal smear for
21 sperm was done.

22 No sperm were found on the person of
23 Mrs. LaBianca.

24 Q Was there any mutilation of the sexual
25 organs of either Mr. LaBianca or Rosemary LaBianca?

26 A No.

1 MR. STOVITZ: I have no further questions.

2 THE FOREMAN: Is there any member of the Jury that
3 has a question that they would like to ask the witness?

4 You are admonished --

5 MR. BUGLIOSI: Sir, there may be another question
6 here.

7 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: Now that you have had an
8 opportunity to see the photograph, Exhibit 47, showing the
9 electrical wire on Mrs. LaBianca, and Exhibit 45, showing
10 the electrical wire on Mr. LaBianca, sir, I'd like to again
11 show you Exhibit No. 42, the hands of Mr. LaBianca, and
12 show you an enlargement of that photograph, which we will
13 ask to be marked as Exhibit No. 49.

14 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

15 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: And ask you to look at
16 that.

17 Does that refresh your memory, sir, as to
18 what type of cord or what type of ligature you did find
19 around the wrists of Mr. Leno LaBianca?

20 A Well, it appears to be electrical cord.

21 Q It still appears to be electrical cord?

22 A Yes.

23 MR. STOVITZ: All right.

24 THE FOREMAN: May this witness be excused?

25 MR. BUGLIOSI: Yes. I'd like to have the witness
26 remain, however, not in the Grand Jury Room, but we are

1 seeking to get the rope, or whatever it is, tying
2 Mr. LaBianca's hands. We are trying to get the rope up
3 here right now.

4 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
5 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
6 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
7 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
8 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

9 Will you wait in the witness room until we
10 bring up this cord.

11 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. DeCarlo.

12
13 DANHY DeCARLO,
14 recalled as a witness before the Grand Jury, having been
15 previously duly sworn, resumed the witness stand and
16 testified further as follows:

17
18 THE FOREMAN: I would like to remind you that
19 you are still under oath.

20 THE WITNESS: Yes, I realize that.

21 THE FOREMAN: Will you take a seat.

22

23 EXAMINATION (Resumed)

24 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

25 Q Mr. DeCarlo, you are still under oath, you
26 realize that; sir?

INDEX

1 A Yes, I do.

2 Q Do you recall your testifying earlier this
3 morning that you knew Mr. Manson out at Spahn Ranch; is
4 that correct?

5 A Yes.

6 Q How frequently would you see Mr. Manson?

7 A I saw him every day.

8 Q To your recollection did Mr. Manson wear
9 any type of a leather thong around his neck out at Spahn
10 Ranch?

11 A He wore just a piece of leather.

12 Q How thick was the leather?

13 A Approximately an eighth of an inch thick.

14 Q Would you classify the leather as a leather
15 thong at all?

16 A Well, a thong -- I don't know -- thongs,
17 I always thought thongs were sandals that you wear, but
18 the leather you are talking about is the leather -- they
19 made a buckskin out of -- like we make buckskin pants and
20 when it comes time to tie everything together, they use
21 this leather to weave it back and forth in order to hold
22 it together.

23 Q And Mr. Manson used to wear this leather
24 around his neck?

25 A Yes, he did, one little piece of it.

26 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 49 for

1 identification and direct your attention to what appears
2 to be a rope tied around the two hands of the individual
3 shown in the photograph.

4 Did the rope, or leather, or what have you,
5 that Mr. Manson used to wear around his neck look the same
6 or different from the rope that you see in this photograph
7 here?

8 A That is the same.

9 Q Is your answer that the rope that you see
10 in this photograph, Grand Jury Exhibit No. 49, is the same
11 type rope that Mr. Manson used to wear around his neck?

12 A Yes, it is.

13 Q Did you see rope like this in abundance on
14 the Spahn Ranch?

15 A Yes.

16 Q What did they use it for?

17 A They made buckskin clothes out of it.

18 Charlie had a set of buckskins that the girls
19 made for him and it was all pieces of leather that was made
20 and instead of stitching it with thread they stitched it
21 with that leather right there.

22 Q So Charlie's Family used this type of rope
23 quite a bit?

24 A All the time. Everybody wore buckskins.
25 Everybody wore the leather pants, the girls made them for
26 everybody.

1 MR. BUGLIOSI: Thank you, no further questions.

2 MR. STOVITZ: Will you admonish this witness,
3 Mr. Bishop, that the admonition you gave before still applic-
4 to this last testimony?

5 THE WITNESS: Oh, I'll keep it down.

6 MR. BUGLIOSI: Thank you, Mr. DeCarlo.

7 MR. STOVITZ: Mr. Lucarelli; please.

8 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Lucarelli.

9
10 ROXIE M. LUCARELLI,
11 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
12 testified as follows:

13
14 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

15 THE WITNESS: Roxie M. Lucarelli.

16 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
17 take the following oath:

18 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
19 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
20 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
21 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

22 THE WITNESS: I do.

23 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.
24
25
26

EXAMINATION

BY MR. STOVITZ:

Q What is your business or occupation; sir?

A I am a police officer for the City of Los Angeles, presently assigned to the Highland Park Division.

Q Were you familiar with an individual by the name of Leno LaBianca in his lifetime?

A I was.

Q Were you familiar with an individual named Rosemary LaBianca in her lifetime?

A Yes.

Q And approximately how many years did you know these people?

A I have known Leno 45 plus years and Rosemary about 10 years.

Q And what was the relationship between the two people?

A Husband and wife.

Q Do you know approximately how long they had been married?

A About eight to ten years, as best as I can recall.

Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 41.

Is that a photograph of Leno LaBianca in death?

1 A Yes, it is.

2 Q I show you a photograph of Grand Jury
3 Exhibit No. 46.

4 Is that a photograph of Rosemary LaBianca
5 in death?

6 A Yes, it is.

7 Q Do you recall when it was the last time that
8 you visited their home there on Waverly Drive?

9 A Oh, I visited their home the night of the
10 killing.

11 Q All right, in other words, you arrived at
12 the time that the police arrived; is that correct?

13 A I received a call at the Highland Park
14 Station and I went directly there. It was right around
15 midnight, just before. I was on duty at the time.

16 Q I'd like to show you Grand Jury Exhibit
17 No. 17 and 18.

18 Are these photographs fair representations
19 of the home in which Mr. and Mrs. LaBianca resided at the
20 time of their death?

21 A Yes, they are.

22 Q Do you know approximately how long
23 Mr. and Mrs. LaBianca had lived in that particular home
24 shown in Exhibits 17 and 18?

25 A Well, Leno had lived there when he was a
26 boy, but they most recently lived there a matter of months.

1 Shortly after they sold their other home in the Los Feliz
2 area. They have lived there ever since they sold that
3 other home.

4 Q Could you fix the date, let's say, from
5 the incident that occurred on August 10, 1969?

6 Could you fix it, say, by the previous
7 Christmas of '68?

8 Had they lived there the previous Christmas
9 of '68?

10 A No, I don't believe they lived there --
11 I'm not sure. We did attend a Christmas party at his
12 other home but I don't believe it was that year, it was the
13 year before.

14 Q And did Mr. and Mrs. LaBianca live at this
15 particular home shown in these exhibits with any other
16 individuals, grown children or younger children?

17 A Yes, they did. Rosemary's son Frank, and
18 her daughter Sue Struthers did reside there on occasions.
19 I don't know that they lived there all the time.

20 Q Do you recall whether Frank and Sue were
21 living there in August of 1969? Were they away at school
22 or vacation, or what?

23 A Of '69?

24 Q Yes, August of '69.

25 A Well, Frank was at home. The LaBianca's
26 were in the process of going on their vacation at this

1 particular time and I think Frank was gone a few days at
2 the river, or, the lake, with some friends.

3 Q And Sue?

4 A I believe Sue had an apartment of her own.

5 Q Sue's last name is Struthers, you say?

6 A Yes.

7 Q S-t-r-u-t-h-e-r-s?

8 A Right.

9 Q Now, you stated that when you arrived at the
10 LaBianca home on August the 10th, the police officers were
11 already there?

12 A Yes, they were.

13 Q And did you recognize Mr. Galindo as one
14 of the officers?

15 A He was already there.

16 Q When you arrived Mr. Galindo was already
17 there?

18 A Yes.

19 MR. STOVITZ: I have no further questions.

20 THE FOREMAN: Does any member of the Jury have a
21 question they would like to ask the witness?

22 You are admonished not to discuss or impart
23 at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions that
24 have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or your
25 answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the Court
26 to discuss or impart such matters.

1 You may be excused.

2 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Galindo.

3 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Mr. Galindo.

4
5 DANNY GALINDO,

6 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
7 testified as follows:

8
9 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

10 THE WITNESS: Danny Galindo, G-a-l-i-n-d-o.

11 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
12 take the following oath:

13 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
14 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
15 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
16 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

17 THE WITNESS: I do.

18 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated.

19
20 EXAMINATION

21 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

22 Q What is your occupation and assignment; sir?

23 A Police officer for the City of Los Angeles,
24 assigned to the Homicide Division.

25 Q Are you one of the investigating officers
26 in the LaBianca homicides?

INDEX

1 A I am.

2 Q Did you proceed to the LaBianca residence
3 located at 3301 Waverly Drive in Los Angeles on August 11,
4 1969?

5 A Yes, I did.

6 Q What time did you arrive there?

7 A Approximately 1:00 a.m.

8 Q Now, when you refer to the LaBianca
9 residence, I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 17 for
10 identification.

11 Does that appear to be a photograph of the
12 LaBianca residence?

13 A Yes, it is a good likeness.

14 Q This is the residence that you went to at
15 1:00 a.m. on August 11, 1969; is that correct?

16 A That is correct.

17 Q Would you tell the Grand Jury what you
18 observed upon arriving at the residence?

19 A On arrival there were other officers there,
20 mainly uniformed officers and some other detectives from
21 the Hollywood Division.

22 I entered the interior of the living room
23 at this residence at 3301 South Waverly Drive -- or,
24 North Waverly Drive, whatever it is.

25 As I entered I observed the body of the
26 deceased, Mr. LaBianca, lying in an east-west direction

1 beside the couch and just a little bit angled with his
2 left leg underneath the massive coffee table.

3 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a photograph
4 depicting a Caucasian lying on what appears to be a living
5 room floor.

6 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 50?

7 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

8 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: For identification.

9 I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 50 for
10 identification.

11 Do you know what is shown on that
12 photograph; sir?

13 A Yes, sir.

14 Q What is shown in that photograph?

15 A This depicts the scene that I observed,
16 that I described a moment ago.

17 Q You say "the scene," are you referring to
18 Mr. LaBianca?

19 A Yes, the body of Mr. LaBianca with his left
20 leg underneath the coffee table.

21 Q Does this appear to be a fork protruding
22 out of his stomach near the navel?

23 A Yes, that was sticking just above his navel,
24 approximately two inches, and just left of the midline.

25 Q Is this photograph a fair and accurate
26 representation of what Mr. LaBianca looked like when you

#50

1 arrived at the residence; sir?

2 A Yes, it is.

3 That photograph was taken at my direction.

4 MR. BUGLIOSI: All right, I have here another
5 photograph showing the head portion of Mr. LaBianca.

6 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 51
7 for identification?

8 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

9 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
10 Exhibit 51 for identification.

11 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

12 A Well, I could make no comment on this. I
13 did not attend the postmortem examination.

14 MR. BUGLIOSI: May I withdraw Grand Jury Exhibit 51
15 at this time?

16 THE FOREMAN: It can be withdrawn.

17 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here another photograph,
18 Mr. Foreman, depicting a male lying on the floor, living
19 room floor of a residence.

20 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 51
21 for identification?

22 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

23 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
24 Exhibit 51 for identification.

25 Do you know what is shown in that
26 photograph?

#51

1 A Yes, I do.

2 Q What is shown in that photograph?

3 A It is the body of the deceased,
4 Mr. LaBianca, and it shows a portion of the cord from a
5 lamp, the massive lamp that was on the lamp table at the
6 edge of the couch, and it shows some rather angry scars
7 on his stomach area and what appears to be either "W-A-R,"
8 or, "X-X-A-R." Also some wounds in the abdomen area.

9 Q Do the angry scars on Mr. LaBianca's
10 stomach make the word war, w-a-r?

11 A That is what it appears to be.

12 Q Is this a fair and accurate representation
13 of the way Mr. LaBianca looked when you arrived at the
14 residence?

15 A Yes, that photograph was also taken at my
16 direction.

17 Q Did you observe any other human being inside
18 the residence who appeared to be deceased at the time of
19 your arrival?

20 A Yes, I did.

21 Q Who is that?

22 A That was Mrs. LaBianca, as we later
23 determined.

24 Q Where did you observe Mrs. LaBianca's body?

25 A She was lying on the floor, face down, on
26 the outside of the bed in the bedroom, which is located

1 at the southwest corner of the premises.

2 Q Did she appear to be dead at the time of
3 your arrival?

4 A She was obviously dead.

5 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here another
6 photograph depicting a female Caucasian lying on a floor
7 of a residence.

8 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 52 for
9 identification?

10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

11 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
12 Exhibit 52 for identification.

13 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

14 A Yes, this is a photograph of the remains
15 that I observed of Mrs. LaBianca at the time that I
16 observed it.

17 Q Was that photograph taken under your
18 direction?

19 A It was.

20 Q Does it appear to be a fair and accurate
21 representation of the way Mrs. LaBianca looked when you
22 arrived at the house?

23 A An excellent photograph.

24 Q Apart from what it depicts, it is an
25 excellent photograph?

26 A Yes, sir.

1 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 41 for
2 identification, which has previously been identified as
3 a Coroner's photograph, of Leno LaBianca.

4 Does the Leno LaBianca appearing in that
5 photograph, Grand Jury Exhibit 41 for identification,
6 appear to be the same person whom you have identified as
7 Leno LaBianca in Grand Jury Exhibit 50 for identification?

8 A I never saw Mr. LaBianca in this stage
9 as depicted in People's -- that is 41?

10 Q Yes.

11 A I didn't attend the postmortem examination.

12 Q Have you ever seen a photograph of Leno
13 LaBianca?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Does that appear to be Leno LaBianca to you?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Looking at this photograph that is named
18 Leno LaBianca, does it appear to be the same person whom
19 you identified earlier as Leno LaBianca in Grand Jury
20 Exhibit No. 50 for identification?

21 A Yes.

22 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 46, a
23 Coroner's photograph of a female Caucasian, previously
24 identified as Rosemary LaBianca.

25 Does the Rosemary LaBianca depicted in
26 Grand Jury Exhibit 46 for identification appear to be the

1 same woman whom you previously identified in Grand Jury
2 Exhibit 52 for identification as Rosemary LaBianca?

3 A Yes, however, I can't associate the two
4 pictures.

5 However, I have seen other photographs of
6 Mrs. LaBianca, and the People's No. --

7 Q This is Grand Jury Exhibit 46, the
8 Coroner's photograph.

9 A Coroner's photograph No. 46 appears to be
10 the same person as Mrs. LaBianca whose photograph I have
11 seen.

12 Q When you say "the same Mrs. LaBianca,"
13 are you referring to the same Mrs. LaBianca whom you have
14 previously identified in Grand Jury Exhibit 52 for
15 identification?

16 A Yes.

17 Q What else did you observe inside the
18 LaBianca residence when you arrived in the early morning
19 hours of August the 11th?

20 A Beginning with the remains of Mr. LaBianca,
21 I observed a large amount of blood that had gathered on a
22 cushion seat on the couch beneath which Mr. LaBianca lay.

23 I observed in what should be the den area
24 just north of the living room a crumpled piece of paper
25 that appeared to contain smears of blood.

26 In the living room on the wall, on the south

1 wall by the door at the top left-most corner of the door.
2 and pointing diagonally to that corner, I observed the
3 lettering "R-i-s-e," and it appeared to be in blood. In
4 any event, it was reddish.

5 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here a
6 photograph of a picture hanging from a wall and just above
7 the northeast corner of the picture are the letters
8 "R-i-s-e."

9 May the photograph be marked Grand Jury
10 Exhibit 53 for identification?

#53 11 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

12 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
13 Exhibit 53 for identification.

14 Do you know what is shown in that photograph?

15 A Yes, it is that scene of the lettering
16 "Rise" that I described, and this photograph was also
17 taken at my direction.

18 Q And does it appear to be a fair and
19 accurate representation of what was shown therein?

20 A Yes, sir, excellently depicted.

21 Q Did you observe any other writings in blood
22 inside the LaBianca residence?

23 A On the north wall of the living room, facing
24 north and just left of the archway into the den there was
25 a lettering "Death to Pig" in rather large reddish letters
26 on the wall and it appeared that a picture of some sort

1 had been removed from the wall.

2 Q Did the "Death to Pigs" appear to be written
3 in blood?

4 A Yes.

5 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here another photograph,
6 Mr. Foreman, of a wall of a living room with the words
7 "Death to Pigs" written on the wall.

8 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 54
9 for identification?

10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

11 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
12 Exhibit 54 for identification.

13 Do you know what is shown in that
14 photograph?

15 A Yes, it is the lettering that I described,
16 "Death to Pigs" on the north wall of the living room.

17 Q Was that photograph taken under your
18 direction?

19 A It was.

20 Q Does it appear to be a fair and accurate
21 representation of what is shown there?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Did you observe any other writings in
24 blood inside the LaBianca residence?

25 A In the den, which would be in the center,
26 eastern portion of the residence at the premises, through

1 the den and into the kitchen, again on the north wall,
2 of the kitchen there was a refrigerator on which on the
3 door the lettering "Helter-Skelter" had been written,
4 apparently in blood.

5 MR. BUGLIOSI: Mr. Foreman, I have here another
6 photograph depicting a refrigerator inside a kitchen of a
7 residence with the words "Helter-Skelter" written thereon.

8 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 55
9 for identification?

10 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

11 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
12 Exhibit 55 for identification.

13 Do you know what is shown thereon?

14 A Yes, it is the refrigerator described with
15 the lettering "H-e-a-l-t-e-r" across the top right-hand
16 door and right underneath the word "S-k-e-l-t-e-r," in a
17 combination of capital letters and lower case letters.

18 Q Was that photograph taken under your
19 direction?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Does it appear to be a fair and accurate
22 representation of what you observed on the refrigerator
23 door when you arrived at the LaBianca residence?

24 A Yes.

25 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 49 for
26 identification. It is a Coroner's photograph.

1 Now, you did not -- you were not present
2 at the postmortem examination; is that correct?

3 A Yes.

4 Q When you arrived at the LaBianca residence,
5 what was the condition of Mr. LaBianca's hands; if you
6 recall?

7 A At the time the Coroner removed the remains
8 I had him turn the remains of both Mr. and Mrs. LaBianca
9 without removing the facial cover and I observed at the
10 time that Mr. LaBianca's body was turned over, I observed
11 a leather thong tied around the wrists.

12 Mr. LaBianca, he was wearing a wristwatch
13 at the time.

14 Q Looking at Grand Jury Exhibit 49 for
15 identification you will notice that there is some leather
16 rope, or material of that type, wrapped around, or, tied
17 around the wrists of Mr. LaBianca.

18 Does this photograph depict how Mr. LaBianca's
19 hands were tied when you arrived at the residence?

20 A Yes, taking into account that I observed
21 the body from right to left -- from left to right, instead
22 of from right to left, but apparently this is exactly
23 almost similar to what I observed.

24 Q When you arrived at the scene Mr. LaBianca's
25 hands were tied about the same way they are tied in
26 Grand Jury Exhibit 49?

1 A When he was turned over that is the way
2 they appeared to me.

3 Q Now, you say leather thongs, was it rope
4 tied around Mr. LaBianca's hands or could they have been
5 electrical wires?

6 A No. No, these are like the leather shoelaces
7 that are manufactured for that purpose.

8 They are also -- you will see them sometimes
9 as, oh, neckties with the -- with a little, probably,
10 hook, that sort of thing.

11 It is treated leather. It was leather but
12 it is treated leather.

13 Q You observed no electrical wire around
14 Mr. LaBianca's hands when you arrived at the residence?

15 A I didn't say that. I did see an electrical
16 cord around his neck.

17 Q But not around his hands?

18 A No.

19 Q Did you ascertain whether or not the inside
20 of the LaBianca residence had been ransacked in any manner
21 whatsoever?

22 A I attempted to.

23 Q What was your finding in that regard?

24 A After approximately five or six hours search
25 it was our determination that a large amount of valuables
26 still remained within the premises, including several diamonds

1 rings, two large jars of coins, several coin collections,
2 bits, many guns and rifles.

3 There didn't appear to be any ransacking of
4 any sort..

5 The only possibility of ransacking would
6 have been the evidence of watermelon rinds in the kitchen
7 basin but, generally, it wouldn't indicate to me as a
8 policeman that a ransacking had occurred for the purpose
9 of stealing or burglarizing.

10 Q Did you go to the shower area at the residence?

11 A I went to the bathroom, yes, sir.

12 Q Did you look into the shower area?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Was there anything unusual about that?

15 A Nothing that I noted particularly remarkable
16 about it other than underneath the wash basin there was
17 some paper towels that had been water soaked and appeared
18 to have blood, kind of reddish, and I submitted those for
19 examination by our Scientific Investigation Department.

20 Q What was the condition of the doors when
21 you entered the LaBianca residence at 1:00 a.m. on
22 August the 11th?

23 A When I arrived there the front door was
24 completely closed and there was a police officer standing
25 there to admit other detectives or other officers going in
26 and out.

No.21

1 The door on the east side of the building
2 that leads into the patio from the east central den was
3 ajar and I was told that was the way the door had been found
4 on the arrival of other officers there.

5 Q For clarification, again, Sergeant, what
6 time did you arrive at the LaBianca residence?

7 A At approximately 1:00 o'clock in the morning,
8 give or take a few seconds.

9 Q What day?

10 A On August 11, 1969.

11 Q As part of your investigation of the murder
12 scene did you attempt to ascertain at approximately what
13 time Leno and Rosemary LaBianca met their death?

14 A Yes.

15 Q What conclusion did you come to?

16 A I reached none. That was in progress at
17 the time. I went for a different type of investigation
18 altogether.

19 Q Since that time have you reached any
20 conclusion as to the time of death of Leno and Rosemary
21 LaBianca?

22 A Not to the satisfaction of my personal
23 curiosity or professional knowledge.

24 Q Within what period of time do you feel
25 Leno and Rosemary LaBianca met their death?

26 A This is regressing sometime between -- I was

1 able to determine on August the 10th, 1969, Mr. and
2 Mrs. LaBianca arrived at their home, or near their home,
3 deposited their daughter at a different location, at
4 4616 Greenwood Place, and then that was about 1:00 o'clock
5 in the morning on August the 10th.

6 I was able to determine that they then went
7 to a location other than their home where Mr. LaBianca
8 bought a newspaper and I wasn't able to determine exactly
9 what time he arrived home.

10 However, I was able to determine from
11 Frank Struthers, the son, Mrs. LaBianca's son, arrived
12 home in the neighborhood of 10:30 a.m. on August the 10th
13 and our investigation disclosed that at that time the
14 LaBiancas had already suffered their demise.

15 Q From whom did the police first secure
16 information about what had happened at the LaBianca
17 residence?

18 A It was a Tinkers to Evers to Chance sort of
19 thing where on the arrival of Frank Struthers at his home
20 he noticed some peculiarities around the residence and he
21 became rather frightened about going into the residence
22 because certain things weren't as they usually were, and he
23 went to a phone booth and phoned Susan Struthers and,
24 unable to locate her, phoned her place of employment, who
25 then contacted Susan Struthers who then phoned Frank
26 Struthers who was then in a phone booth at a gas station.

1 not far removed from the residence, and a radio unit was
2 summoned to the scene.

3 They met with the police officers and they
4 then went to the front door and determined that the front
5 door was closed but that it was not locked.

6 Q So Frank Struthers was the first person who
7 contacted the Los Angeles Police Department?

8 A I have no exact knowledge of that.

9 I know that he started the machinery in
10 motion by contacting his sister and then the police.

11 Q What time did the police first arrived at
12 the LaBianca residence, the first police officers?

13 A I don't have the sheet but it would be
14 nearly 10:30 o'clock on August the 10th, 1969, give or
15 take a few minutes.

16 Q A.M. or P.M.?

17 A A.M.

18 Q When you looked at the shower area did you
19 form any opinion as to whether the shower had been used?

20 A I didn't, no.

21 Q When did the police, again, first arrive at
22 the LaBianca residence, according to your records; sir?

23 A I don't reflect it on the record. I had
24 to estimate. I'd say around 10:30, it would be around
25 10:35. Twenty to thirty-five hours, 06839 arrived to talk
26 to Frank and Susan Struthers.

1 Q Twenty-two thirty-five would be 10:35 p.m.?

2 A Yes.

3 Q On August the 10th, 1969?

4 A Yes.

5 Q You arrived about three and a half hours
6 thereafter at 1:00 o'clock in the morning on August the 11th?

7 A About two and a half hours, two hours and
8 forty-five minutes in that area of time.

9 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

10 THE FOREMAN: Is there any member of the Jury that
11 has a question they would like to ask the witness?

12 You are admonished --

13 MR. BUGLIOSI: There is another question here.

14 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Were you able to find
15 either Mr. or Mrs. LaBianca's wallets on the premises?

16 A Approximately somewhere in the neighborhood
17 of around 7:00 o'clock in the morning of August the 11th,
18 Sergeant Lucarelli and I were able to locate Mr. LaBianca's
19 wallet based on knowledge that Sergeant Lucarelli had of
20 Mr. LaBianca's habits and of Susan Struthers' knowledge
21 of Mr. LaBianca's habits, and we found his wallet and some
22 ID cards, not very much money. I can't remember if there
23 was any money, but several cards, in the glove compartment
24 of his T-Bird which was hooked up to the boat, and in the
25 trunk of the car we found a black briefcase containing
26 many many business records.

1 Also, we found two bags full of coins that
2 allegedly are nickels, mint nickels, and I think there were
3 about \$200.00 worth, I don't know.

4 Later, we made a -- in conjunction with the
5 search they were making to determine whether or not there
6 had been a burglary or what kind of evidence that may have
7 existed, we were able to determine that a rather beat up
8 wallet was missing, including some credit cards in the name
9 of Mrs. Rosemary LaBianca. These we were not able to find.

10 As a matter of fact, to the best of my
11 knowledge, these are the only things that were missing out
12 of the premises.

13 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

14 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
15 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
16 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
17 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
18 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

19 You may be excused.

20 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

21 THE FOREMAN: We will take a recess.

22 (A recess was taken.)

23 (David M. Katsuyama enters the
24 Grand Jury Hearing Room.)

25 THE FOREMAN: You may continue.
26

1 DAVID M. KATSUYAMA,
2 recalled as a witness before the Grand Jury, having been
3 previously duly sworn, resumed the stand and testified
4 further as follows:

5
6 THE FOREMAN: I will remind you that you are still
7 under oath.

8
9 EXAMINATION (Resumed)

10 BY MR. STOVITZ:

11 Q Doctor, you are still under oath, sir.

12 Since the recess in this case were you able
13 to refresh your memory from your notes concerning the tie
14 that you discovered around the hands of Mr. Leno LaBianca?

15 A Yes, I found this note in protocol.

16 "The hands are tied together with a
17 rather thin leather thong."

18 Q So, now, again showing you Grand Jury
19 Exhibit 49, I ask you whether that refreshes your memory.

20 A Yes, it does.

21 Q And is that, rather than being an electric
22 cord as you first described, is that the leather thong
23 that you have just described that you found listed in your
24 notes?

25 A Yes, that is the thin leather thong.

26 MR. STOVITZ: Thank you very kindly.

INDEX

1 THE FOREMAN: You may be excused.

2 MR. BUGLIOSI: Sergeant Frank Patchett.

3 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Sergeant Patchett.

4

5 FRANK J. PATCHETT,

6 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
7 testified as follows:

8

9 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

10 THE WITNESS: Frank J. Patchett, P-a-t-c-h-e-t-t.

11 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
12 take the following oath:

13 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
14 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
15 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
16 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

17 THE WITNESS: I do.

18 THE FOREMAN: Would you please be seated.

19

20 EXAMINATION

21 BY MR. BUGLIOSI:

22 Q Spell your name, again; sir.

23 A P-a-t-c-h-e-t-t.

24 Q Sergeant?

25 A That is correct.

26 Q Sergeant Patchett, are you one of the chief

INDEX

1 investigators in the LaBianca homicides?

2 A I am.

3 Q Did your investigation of the LaBianca
4 homicides take you to Independence, California?

5 A It did.

6 Q What date did you go to Independence?

7 A I believe it was November 6th and 7th.

8 Q Did you go to the Sheriff's Jail there in
9 Independence?

10 A I did.

11 Q A little small jail on the corner?

12 A That is correct.

13 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit No. 2 for
14 identification.

15 Do you know the male individual shown in
16 that photograph?

17 A Yes, that is Mr. Charles Manson.

18 Q What date, again, were you up there in
19 Independence?

20 A November 6th and 7th.

21 Q Was Mr. Manson in custody inside the jail
22 on November the 6th and 7th in Independence?

23 A Yes, he was.

24 Q Did you ask the Sheriff's Office if you
25 could examine Mr. Manson's clothing at the jail in
26 Independence?

1 A I did.

2 Q Did you, in fact, examine Mr. Manson's
3 clothing?

4 A I did.

5 Q What clothing did you examine?

6 A I looked at a pair of trousers and a vest.

7 Q Where were those trousers and vest?

8 A What would be the Property Room where the
9 prisoners' clothing is kept.

10 Q This is inside the Sheriff's Jail in
11 Independence, California?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Did you recover anything from Mr. Manson's
14 clothing?

15 A I did.

16 Q What did you recover?

17 A I removed a leather thong from a moccasin-
18 type boot and also a leather thong from a pair of leather
19 trousers.

20 Q I notice here that one is longer than the
21 other.

22 Would you please indicate which thong you
23 removed from the moccasin and which thong from the trousers.

24 A The longer, as I recall, came from the
25 moccasin and the shorter, newer-looking one came from the
26 trousers.

1 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here, Mr. Foreman, what appears
2 to be a leather thong.

3 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit next
4 in order, 56?

5 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

6 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
7 Exhibit 56 for identification.

8 Is this the thong that you removed from
9 Mr. Manson's moccasin?

10 A That is correct.

11 MR. BUGLIOSI: I have here another thong,
12 Mr. Foreman.

13 May it be marked Grand Jury Exhibit 57
14 for identification?

15 THE FOREMAN: It may be so marked.

16 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: I show you Grand Jury
17 Exhibit 57 for identification.

18 Is this the leather thong that you removed
19 from Mr. Manson's trousers?

20 A Yes.

21 Q I show you Grand Jury Exhibit 49 for
22 identification.

23 You will notice that it is a photograph of
24 a male Caucasian. His hands are tied behind his back with
25 what appears to be some type of a leather thong, or other
26 type of material.

1 Did you ever see the material which is
2 shown in this photograph?

3 A I have.

4 Q Where did you observe it?

5 A In the Property Room at the Police
6 Administration Building.

7 Q What type of material is that that is
8 wrapped around Mr. LaBianca's hands?

9 A What I describe as a leather thong.

10 Q And did you take a good look at the leather
11 thong which had been tied around Mr. LaBianca's hands?

12 A I did.

13 Q Did you ever compare the leather thongs
14 which were tied around Mr. LaBianca's hands with the two
15 pieces of leather thongs which you recovered from
16 Mr. Manson's clothing in the jail in Independence?

17 A I did.

18 Q Did you form any opinion as a result of the
19 comparison?

20 A It was my opinion that they were similar.

21 Q Did they appear to be different in any
22 fashion?

23 A No, other than that perhaps this thong is a
24 little more worn.

25 The thongs around his hands are closer in
26 appearance to this, although they are worn a little bit more

1 than this, but by size and to look at them they appear to
2 be the same.

3 MR. BUGLIOSI: Thank you.

4 Are there any questions from the Jurors?

5 No further questions.

6 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
7 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
8 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
9 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
10 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

11 You may be excused.

12 MR. STOVITZ: Nancy Pitman.

13 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Miss Pitman.

14

15 NANCY LAURA PITMAN,

16 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
17 testified as follows:

18

19 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

20 THE WITNESS: Nancy Laura Pitman.

21 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
22 take the following oath:

23 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
24 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
25 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
26 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

1 THE WITNESS: I do.

2 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

3

4

EXAMINATION

INDEX

5 BY MR. STOVITZ:

6 Q Will you state your name and spell your
7 first, middle and last name; please.

8 A Nancy Laura Pitman.

9 Q N-a-n-c-y is the first name?

10 A Yes.

11 Q L-a-u-r-a?

12 A Yes.

13 Q P-i-t-t-m-a-n?

14 A One "t."

15 Q And is it Miss or Mrs. Pitman?

16 A Miss.

17 Q Miss Pitman, I understand that you are
18 under arrest for some charge in Inyo County at this time;
19 is that correct?

20 A Yes.

21 Q We do not intend to ask you any questions
22 concerning that charge for which you are under arrest; do
23 you understand that?

24 A Yes.

25 Q I understand that you were also arrested
26 on August the 16th, 1969, by the Sheriff's Office in

1 Los Angeles County and thereafter released; is that correct?

2 A Yeah, I believe so.

3 Q We do not intend to ask you any questions
4 concerning that arrest and I understand there are no
5 charges pending from that arrest; is that correct?

6 A No, there aren't.

7 Q So, now, we are going to ask you some
8 questions concerning ten days before August the 16th, 1969,
9 as to where you were living, who you were associating with,
10 and certain things of that nature.

11 Are you willing to answer these questions
12 truthfully?

13 A Yes.

14 Q And you understand that no one is forcing
15 you to testify; do you understand that?

16 A Yes.

17 Q First, I ask you whether or not you know
18 the girl shown in photograph Exhibit 1.

19 A Yes.

20 Q And what is that girl's name?

21 A Sadie.

22 Q Sadie Glutz?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Was she arrested with you on August the 16th,
25 1969?

26 A I think so.

1 Q I show you a girl depicted in Exhibit 5.
2 Do you know what that girl's name is?
3 A Yes.
4 Q What is her name?
5 A Linda.
6 Q Is that Linda Kasabian?
7 A Yes, I believe so.
8 Q Was she arrested with you on August the 16th,
9 1969?
10 A I don't believe she was.
11 Q I show you another girl shown in Exhibit 3.
12 Do you know what her name is?
13 A Yes.
14 Q What is her name?
15 A Katie.
16 Q Do you know her by the name of Patricia
17 Krenwinkel?
18 A I knew that was her name but she went by
19 Katie with me.
20 Q Was she arrested with you on August the 16th,
21 1969?
22 A Yes.
23 Q I show you another girl, Exhibit 16.
24 Do you know what that girl's name is?
25 A Yes.
26 Q What is her name?

1 A Lovella.

2 Q Is she also known as Leslie Sankston?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Was she arrested with you on August 16, 1969?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Now, without telling us what you are in
7 custody for, was she, this girl in Exhibit 16, Leslie
8 Sankston, in custody with you in Inyo County?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Was she transported from Inyo County down
11 to the Los Angeles County Jail about a week ago?

12 A Yes.

13 Q And to your knowledge is she in custody at
14 the Sybil Brand Institute right now?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Now, I show you a man depicted in Exhibit 15.
17 Do you know what that man's name is?

18 A Clem.

19 Q Do you know him by any other name?

20 A Steve.

21 Q I show you another man depicted in Grand Jury
22 Exhibit 4.

23 Do you know what that man's name is?

24 A Chuck.

25 Q Chuck. Do you know him by any other name?

26 A Tex.

1 Q And going back, now, to August the 16th,
2 1969, how long had you been living at the Spahn Ranch?

3 A On and off for about a year.

4 Q And going back to the ten days before
5 August the 16th, 1969, what particular place did you live
6 in?

7 In other words, where did you usually put
8 your bed and sleep at night?

9 A In a trailer alongside George Spahn's house.

10 Q And George Spahn is the elderly gentleman,
11 about eighty years of age?

12 A Yes.

13 Q In this trailer did you have anything like a
14 radio or TV set?

15 A Sometimes a TV.

16 Q Well, going back to August the 16th, 1969,
17 did you have a TV, then?

18 A I can't remember.

19 Q Now, do you remember hearing anything about
20 the Sharon Tate murders where five people got killed?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Going back to the time that you were first
23 arrested, August the 16th, when was the first time that
24 you learned about the Sharon Tate murders?

25 A The first time I heard about it I was
26 driving in a car on the way to Bakersfield -- or,

1 San Bernardino, and I heard it on the radio.

2 Q Was this one day, two days, five days,
3 ten days before August the 16th?

4 A I'm not sure.

5 Q All right, now, do you remember a man by
6 the name of Danny DeCarlo being out at the ranch, this
7 Spahn Ranch?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Was there any incident that occurred
10 sometime before August the 16th with relation to Danny
11 DeCarlo?

12 A August the 16th is the day we were arrested?

13 Q Yes, by the Sheriff's Office.

14 A No.

15 Q Were you there on August the 15th at the
16 Spahn Ranch?

17 A Yes, early in the morning.

18 Q And where did you go after that?

19 A To the beach.

20 Q And did you ever hear any motorcycles come
21 up there or cause any row or disturbance?

22 A No.

23 Q Now, then, you said that you heard about the
24 Sharon Tate murders while you were in a car driving
25 towards San Bernardino.

26 Q Who were you with in the car?

1 A John Schwartz.

2 Q Was he one of the fellows that was arrested
3 at the ranch with you on the 16th?

4 A Yes, I believe he was arrested for something
5 other than us.

6 Q And what were you going out to San Bernardino
7 for?

8 A To pick up a ranch truck.

9 Q Did you come back the same day?

10 A Yes.

11 Q Now, when you came back to the ranch and
12 you say you can't tell us whether it was one day before
13 the 16th or ten days before the 16th; is that right,
14 that you were driving out to San Bernardino, but it was
15 before August the 16th; is that right?

16 A Yes, I believe it was.

17 Q Well, consider that after being arrested on
18 August the 16th you were kept in custody about two or three
19 days?

20 A Yes.

21 Q And after coming out of custody you stayed
22 at the ranch for about two or three days?

23 A Yes.

24 Q And then you went where, up to Inyo County?

25 A No.

26 Q Where did you go after that?

1 A To the beach.

2 Q To the beach. Did you stay at the beach
3 for a while?

4 A Yes.

5 Q And then you went up to Inyo County?

6 A No, I stayed at the ranch.

7 Q At Spahn Ranch?

8 A Yes.

9 Q How did you eventually get up to Inyo County?

10 A I went to Death Valley on the 27th of
11 September, I believe was the date.

12 Q And how did you get up there?

13 A I hitchhiked.

14 Q Now, going back, again, to the time that you
15 first heard about the Sharon Tate murders you say you were
16 in a car going to San Bernardino to pick up a truck for
17 the ranch and when you came back to the ranch did anybody
18 talk about five people getting killed at the ranch?

19 A Yes, I believe they did.

20 Q Who talked about it?

21 A Everybody, it was on the news and everybody
22 was talking about it.

23 Q What were they saying about it and who was
24 saying it that was doing the talking?

25 A I believe it was George.

26 Q George is who?

1 A He owns the ranch, he is the elderly man.

2 Q And was Mr. Manson there living at the ranch
3 at that time? Do you know who I mean?

4 A Yes, I believe he was.

5 Q You know who I mean by Mr. Manson?

6 A Yes.

7 Q And was Susan Atkins living at the ranch at
8 that time?

9 A Yes.

10 Q And was Linda Kasabian living at the ranch
11 at that time?

12 A I'm not sure about her.

13 Q What about Tex or Chuck as you call him?

14 A Yes, I believe he was living there.

15 Q And what about Miss Sankston, or Lovella,
16 as you call her?

17 A Yes, she was out there.

18 Q Do you remember any of those people talking
19 about the Tate case in any particular?

20 A Miss Atkins talked about it. She was
21 watching it on the television.

22 Q Do you remember what she said about it?

23 A She just said five people were murdered,
24 stabbed, and that somebody wrote pig on the door.

25 Q And did she say anything else that you can
26 remember?

1 A She said they were trying to -- they were
2 trying to think of a reason why it had been done on the TV.

3 Q On the TV they were trying to think of a
4 reason?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Did you ever see anybody dressed in black
7 there at the Spahn Ranch?

8 A No.

9 Q Did you girls ever go out like on night raids
10 or anything, while you were out there at the ranch? Did
11 you see any of the girls go out on food raids to get food
12 and things of that nature?

13 A No, not at nighttime.

14 Q When would they go out?

15 A In the daytime, sometimes, down to the
16 produce stand and behind some markets.

17 Q Now, what is your birth date?

18 A The 1st of January.

19 Q So, August the 8th of 1969, would that mean
20 anything to you at all if I asked you where you were on
21 August the 8th, 1969?

22 A No.

23 Q What about August the 9th, 1969?

24 A No.

25 Q August the 10th, 1969?

26 A Well, around that time, I don't remember

1 exact dates, but around that time I was staying at Spahn
2 Ranch.

3 Q And did you see these individuals like
4 Tex and Charles Manson and Clem and these girls around there
5 at that time?

6 A Yeah, they were in and out of the ranch all
7 the time.

8 Q Were they all together, generally, or were
9 they off in different groups, or what?

10 A They were off in different groups.

11 Q Do you remember which groups got together
12 the most?

13 A Lovella and Katie were together quite a bit.

14 Q By "Lovella," that is --

15 A Leslie.

16 Q Leslie Sankston?

17 A Yes.

18 Q And Katie, that is the girl in the
19 photograph which we have shown to you which is Grand Jury
20 Exhibit No. 3?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Now, did the girls ever carry knives that
23 you saw, this Katie and Leslie Sankston?

24 A When we were in the desert most of us had
25 small knives for cutting cans open and cutting bushes, and
26 things like that.

1 Q And what about leather ties or leather pieces
2 somewhat like Exhibit No. 56 or 57 here?

3 A No, I never saw the girls with those.

4 Q Did you see any fellows with thongs like
5 that?

6 A Yes, occasionally they'd wear them around
7 their head.

8 Q Do you remember who it was particularly
9 that wore them?

10 A Yes, Tex.

11 Q That is Mr. Watson?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Now, did you ever see any guns there at the
14 ranch, particularly pistols?

15 A No, I never saw any pistols, just some rifles.

16 Q Do you know the difference between a
17 revolver and an automatic?

18 A Is an automatic a rifle?

19 Q Well, I just wanted to know without telling
20 you what it is whether or not you know the difference
21 between the two.

22 A No.

23 Q I show you a picture of a gun, Exhibit No. 38.
24 Can you tell me whether this is a pistol
25 or revolver or a rifle or an automatic?

26 A I think it is a pistol.

1 Q Did you ever see any guns like that out at
2 the ranch?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Who would be holding a gun like that?

5 A Stunt riders.

6 Q By "stunt riders," what do you mean, people
7 that come out to shoot movies?

8 A Yes.

9 Q When was that?

10 A We would see these people out there in the
11 summertime every couple of weeks.

12 Q Now, did you ever hear Mr. Manson tell
13 anybody to do anything that was wrong or to do anything
14 that just -- you wouldn't consider to be completely right?

15 A No.

16 Q And did you ever see where Mr. Manson would
17 stay at night?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Where would he stay?

20 A Wherever he decided to stay that night.

21 Q You don't remember him staying any night
22 with you; do you?

23 A No.

24 Q Especially going from the 1st of August
25 to the 16th of August, which was the date that you were
26 arrested, did Mr. Manson spend any particular night with you?

1 A No.

2 Q How old are you?

3 A Eighteen.

4 Q And do you know a boy by the name of Kim?

5 A Yes.

6 Q And what is his last name?

7 A Luster.

8 Q Kim Luster was kind of living there at the
9 ranch in August of 1969?

10 A No.

11 Q Were you originally from Los Angeles here?

12 A Yes.

13 Q And were you familiar with the Spahn area
14 before you went out there?

15 A No.

16 Q How did you first get out there?

17 A I was living in Topanga, which is up the
18 Coast Highway, and I moved there on a black school bus onto
19 the back property of the Spahn Ranch where there is a small
20 ranchhouse.

21 Q Were you just doing that to get away from
22 home, so to speak?

23 A No, I was already away from home.

24 Q And this was about a year and a half ago?

25 A Yes.

26 Q And did anyone mistreat you out at the ranch

1 there?

2 A No.

3 Q And when you are through testifying here you
4 expect to be taken back up to Inyo County and handle
5 whatever charges are against you up there?

6 A Yes.

7 MR. STOVITZ: I have no further questions from
8 this witness.

9 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: You went up to Barker
10 Ranch with the group; didn't you?

11 A No.

12 Q You were never at Barker --

13 A Oh, yes, I was up there but I didn't go up
14 there with them.

15 Q You were up with the Manson Family; right?

16 A Oh, yes.

17 Q Did you read much on the ranch?

18 A No.

19 Q There were quite a few movie magazines on
20 the ranch; weren't there?

21 A There was a whole drawer of them.

22 Q Do you know who got those movie magazines?
23 I remind you, again, Nancy, that you are
24 under oath.

25 You know what that means?

26 A Yes.

1 Q Who got those movie magazines?

2 A I don't know.

3 Q Did you ever see anyone read those movie
4 magazines?

5 A The first time they were taken out of the
6 drawer was when we were arrested and they were out on the
7 front porch and we were looking at some of the pictures
8 in them.

9 Q You mean at the time you were arrested you
10 were looking at the pictures?

11 A Yes, they kept us there all afternoon.
12 There was nothing to do, so we looked at the magazines.

13 Q That is the first time you ever looked at
14 the magazines?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Do you know how they got in the drawer?

17 A No.

18 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

19 MR. STOVITZ: Thank you very much.

20 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss
21 or impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the
22 questions that have been asked of you in regard to this
23 matter, or your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury
24 or the Court to discuss or impart such matters.

25 You will understand that a violation of
26 these instructions on your part may be the basis for a

1 charge against you of contempt of court.

2 This admonition, of course, does not preclude
3 you from discussing your legal rights with any legally-
4 employed attorney, should you feel that your own personal
5 rights are in any way in jeopardy.

6 Any other questions?

7 Q. BY MR. STOVITZ: Did you understand what
8 Mr. Bishop said?

9 A Yes.

10 MR. STOVITZ: Thank you very much.

11 THE FOREMAN: You may be excused.

12 MR. STOVITZ: Rachel Morse.

13 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Rachel Morse.

14
15 RACHEL MORSE,
16 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
17 testified as follows:

18
19 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your name; please.

20 THE WITNESS: Rachel Morse.

21 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
22 take the following oath:

23 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
24 shall give in the matter now pending before the Grand Jury
25 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
26 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

Ruth
Smith
2
3
4
THE WITNESS: I do.

THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

EXAMINATION

INDEX

5 BY MR. STOVITZ:

6 Q Is it Miss or Mrs.?

7 A Mrs.

8 Q Do you have an attorney, Mrs. Morse?

9 A Yes.

10 Q What is his name?

11 A I don't know.

12 Q Did he come to visit you in the Los Angeles
13 County Jail?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Could you describe him for us so that we
16 might try to guess who he is?

17 A He is fat.

18 Q Big and fat?

19 A Uh-huh.

20 Q Is he also the same attorney that talked
21 to Gipsy?

22 A Yes.

23 Q What is Gipsy's real name?

24 A I don't know, really. I just know her as
25 Gipsy.

26 Q Was she booked over there as Manon Minette,

1 M-a-n-o-n M-i-n-e-t-t-e, something like that?

2 A Yes.

3 Q And you understand that this Grand Jury is
4 investigating the Sharon Tate and LaBianca murders; do
5 you understand that?

6 A Uh-huh.

7 Q We are not going to ask you any questions
8 concerning your arrest either up in Inyo County or on
9 August the 16th, 1969; do you understand that?

10 A Uh-huh.

11 Q Now, Rachel, are you willing to answer these
12 questions truthfully about what you know about the Sharon
13 Tate and LaBianca murders?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Now, that is supposed to have happened on
16 August the 8th or August the 9th and August the 10th, 1969;
17 do you understand that?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Where were you living at that time?

20 A At Spahn's Ranch.

21 Q And were you living there continuously up
22 until August the 16th, 1969, which was the date that you
23 were arrested at the Spahn Ranch?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Did you go out to any place in Bel Air or
26 in Los Feliz with this fellow here in this photograph and

1 see anybody killed?

2 A No.

3 Q So, then, anything that you may have heard
4 about the Tate murders and LaBianca murders came over
5 the radio or from somebody else; is that correct?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Do you know what this man's name is in
8 this picture?

9 A Tex.

10 Q And was he arrested with you on August
11 the 16th, 1969?

12 A No.

13 Q Now, I show you Exhibit 15.

14 Do you know the boy that is shown in that
15 picture?

16 A Yes.

17 Q What is his name?

18 A Clem.

19 Q Was he arrested with you on August the 16th,
20 1969?

21 A I don't remember.

22 Q I show you on the bottom of this picture
23 there is a name Grant Mollan, M-o-l-l-a-n, but it doesn't
24 show the date that picture was taken.

25 All right, we will go to the next picture.

26 This girl here, do you know what this

1 girl's name is on Grand Jury Exhibit No. 16?

2 A Leslie.

3 Q Is that Leslie Sankston?

4 A That is how I know her.

5 Q And was she arrested with you on August
6 the 16th, 1969?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Do you remember what name she used then?

9 A No.

10 Q Was she also brought from Inyo County with
11 you when you were all brought down to testify before the
12 Grand Jury?

13 A Yes.

14 Q And do you know whether or not Leslie
15 Sankston was living at the ranch between August the 8th
16 and August the 16th, 1969?

17 A Yes.

18 Q What name was she using out there at the
19 ranch?

20 A Leslie.

21 Q Do you know whether or not she had a
22 particular place that she would stay or live, or anything
23 like that?

24 A No.

25 Q Would she sleep one night at this place and
26 one night at that place out at the ranch?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Do you remember what place the girls slept
3 every night at the ranch?

4 A No.

5 Q Well, the fellows would -- how many
6 fellows were there at the ranch there back in August of
7 1969, approximately?

8 A About ten or fifteen.

9 Q Of these ten or fifteen, Charlie Manson was
10 one of them?

11 A Yes.

12 Q And Tex was one of them?

13 A Yes.

14 Q And Clem was one of them?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Was Danny DeCarlo one of them?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Do you remember any of the other boys that
19 were out there?

20 A The ranch hands.

21 Q The ranch hands, and do you remember any
22 other boys that were out there?

23 A A bunch of them came in and out.

24 Q Do you remember an incident that happened
25 when Danny DeCarlo's friends came up to get him one night?

26 A Uh-huh.

1 Q Were you there at that time?

2 A Uh-huh.

3 Q By "Uh-huh," if you could just say yes.

4 A Yes.

5 Q Do you remember when that was with
6 relation to the day that the Sheriffs came out there on
7 August the 16th and arrested everybody?

8 A Yes.

9 Q When was it?

10 A It was -- they came at night and the
11 Sheriffs came right after they had all left in the morning.

No.22 12 Q Now, if we go by the date that the Sheriffs
13 came on August the 16th, the morning of August the 16th,
14 these motorcycle boys came on August the 15th, which would
15 be the night before; is that right?

16 A Yeah, all night.

17 Q All right, now, were you staying with one
18 of the fellows there, say, five or six days before that or
19 were you just staying with the girls there?

20 In other words, the place that you were
21 sleeping at was this with one of the fellows or were you
22 just staying with one of the girls, or what were you doing
23 up at the ranch?

24 A Everything.

25 Q Where would the place be that you would be
26 sleeping the night before the 15th, let's say?

1 A In the little shack. There is a shack.

2 Q Is this a little shack behind the house?

3 A It's kind of on the side of it.

4 Q And is this the place that Charlie Manson
5 lived?

6 A No.

7 Q Where was Charlie Manson staying?

8 A All over.

9 Q I'm speaking about the week before the
10 ranch got raided.

11 A I don't remember where he slept.

12 Q When is your birthday?

13 A January 6, 1951.

14 Q So if I would ask you where you were on
15 August the 8th, 1969, could you tell me right now where
16 you were?

17 A Huh-uh.

18 Q Could you tell me where you were living on
19 August the 8th, 1969?

20 A No, I don't remember.

21 Q Would you say it is a pretty good bet that
22 you didn't sleep with Charlie Manson that night?

23 A I couldn't say that, either.

24 Q What about August the 9th, 1969, could you
25 tell us whether you stayed with Charlie Manson that night?

26 A I couldn't tell you. I could tell you if I

1 remembered but I don't remember.

2 Q You don't remember one way or the other?

3 A No.

4 Q What about August the 10th, 1969?

5 A See, I didn't pay attention to the dates
6 all the time at the ranch.

7 Q Now, you did hear about the Sharon Tate
8 murders some way; did you?

9 A Over the radio.

10 Q Do you remember whether it was the same day
11 that it happened that you heard about it on the radio,
12 was it a day or two after it happened, or was it a week
13 after it happened?

14 Can you tell us when it was that you heard
15 it on the radio?

16 A No, I was listening to TV and it came on.

17 Q Where was the TV set?

18 A In the trailer.

19 Q Who else was looking at the TV set with you
20 at that time?

21 A I was just alone because I was taking care
22 of the baby.

23 Q Would you take care of all the babies, like
24 Danny DeCarlo's and Susan Atkins' baby, and all of the
25 babies?

26 A Uh-huh.

1 Q Would you answer yes.

2 A Yes.

3 Q Now, when you heard about the Sharon Tate
4 case, when you heard it on the television, did it seem
5 like it had just happened or did it seem like it happened --

6 A It seemed like it just happened because
7 everybody was in a frenzy, excited on the TV.

8 Q Now, did you then hear about two other people
9 getting killed a day or two later?

10 A Uh-huh.

11 Q By "Uh-huh," do you mean yes?

12 A Yes.

13 Q And did you ever see any of the people at
14 the ranch like, let's say, Susan Atkins and Charlie Watson,
15 Tex, leave the ranch late at night?

16 A A couple of times.

17 Q Do you remember whether it was about the
18 time you heard about the Sharon Tate murders on television
19 that you saw them leave the ranch?

20 A No.

21 Q Would they leave the ranch, say, a couple
22 of times or just every once in a while?

23 A Oh, almost every night people went out.

24 Q Do you remember what kind of a car they would
25 use when they went out?

26 A Whatever car was available.

1 Q Do you remember how they were dressed when
2 they went out?

3 A No.

4 Q Do you ever remember any of them going out
5 dressed in black?

6 A Yeah.

7 Q Do you remember when that was with relation
8 to you hearing about the Sharon Tate murders? Was it a
9 day before, was it a week before, was it a month before?

10 A What?

11 Q When you saw these people dressed in black.

12 A We usually wore black.

13 Q You usually wore black?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Would you usually wear boots or go barefooted
16 or what?

17 A I always went barefooted. Whatever people
18 could find in the way of shoes they wore.

19 Q Do you remember an incident when seven people
20 went out late at night, say, about 8:00, 9:00 o'clock at
21 night and they all went out in a '59 Ford automobile?

22 Do you remember such a thing happening?

23 A Yeah, various times.

24 Q And do you remember what happened?

25 Were you up when they came back?

26 A No.

1 Q Did they ever discuss with you what they
2 would do when they went out at night?

3 A No.

4 Q Did you ever hear anything said around the
5 ranch about anybody at the ranch being involved with the
6 Tate or LaBianca murders?

7 A No.

8 Q Did you ever hear anything at the ranch
9 about "five pigs getting killed last night"?

10 A I heard something. I heard a lot about
11 pigs.

12 Q What did you hear about them?

13 A Just pigs.

14 Q How would the people at the ranch use the
15 term pigs?

16 Would they use it according to pigs were
17 police officers, or pigs were people, or pigs were pigs,
18 that means hogs?

19 A Mostly police officers.

20 Q Mostly police officers.

21 And did you ever see any guns carried by
22 anybody at the ranch there?

23 A Uh-huh.

24 Q What kind of guns would you say?

25 A Danny had a .45.

26 Q And "Danny" is Danny DeCarlo; is that right?

1 A Yes.

2 Q A .45, is that a rifle or an automatic?

3 A Automatic pistol.

4 Q Any other kind of guns that you would see
5 out there?

6 A Yes, I saw a lot of guns.

7 Q Can you think of any ones by any particular
8 descriptions?

9 A There is a big -- the kind that the police
10 have.

11 Q Shotguns?

12 A Yeah, it was called a riot gun.

13 Q I show you a picture, Exhibit 38, here.

14 Did you ever see a gun that looked like this
15 out at the ranch?

16 A Uh-huh.

17 Q By "Uh-huh," you mean yes?

18 A Yes.

19 Q And who did you see have a gun like that?

20 A I think Shorty did and another ranch hand.

21 Q By "Shorty," is Shorty's last name Shea (sic)?

22 A I don't know.

23 Q Do you remember how long it was that you saw
24 Shorty before you were arrested August 16th? Was this a
25 month before August the 16th, a week before?

26 How long was it that you had seen Shorty?

1 In other words, how many weeks before
2 August the 16th was it that you saw Shorty?

3 A Is August the 16th the day we got arrested?

4 Q Yes.

5 A Oh, I saw him after the arrest. I think I
6 saw him after the arrest.

7 Q How many weeks after the arrest did you last
8 see him?

9 A I left for the desert about a week after the
10 arrest.

11 Q Did you ever see Shorty after that?

12 A No.

13 Q Do you know where Shorty is now?

14 A Yeah.

15 Q Where is he?

16 A He is dead.

17 Q How do you know he is dead?

18 A Because the detective told me.

19 Q But you don't know that from your own
20 knowledge; is that right?

21 A No.

22 Q And you didn't see anybody kill him?

23 A No.

24 Q You never went to his funeral?

25 A No.

26 Q Is there anything else that you can remember

1 happening out at the ranch other than getting arrested on
2 August 16th, or the motorcyclists coming out there trying
3 to get Danny back to them on August the 15th?

4 Can you remember anything else happening
5 at the ranch out there that you want to tell us about?

6 A No.

7 Q How did Charlie Manson treat you girls?

8 A Just girls.

9 Q Did he tell you what to do, generally, or
10 did you do whatever you wanted to?

11 A Everybody did what they wanted to do.

12 Q Suppose you wanted to get up and leave the
13 ranch, could you have done that?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Nobody kept you there against your will?

16 A Huh-uh.

17 Q By --

18 A No.

19 Q And what about Charlie Manson, did he have
20 one particular girl that he liked more than the others?

21 A No.

22 Q Did he ever stay with two or three girls
23 that he liked more than all the others?

24 A No.

25 Q Did he like you as much as he liked the
26 others?

1 A Yeah.

2 Q Would you say he liked everybody equally as
3 far as the girls were concerned?

4 A Yes.

5 Q All right, what about Tex Watson there,
6 did he have a girl that he liked more than the others?

7 A No.

8 Q What about Clem, did he like any girl
9 particularly more than any others?

10 A No.

11 Q This fellow here, No. 4, Exhibit 4, is the
12 one I referred to as Tex Watson.

13 Do you know where he was on August the 8th
14 or August the 9th, 1969?

15 A No.

16 Q Do you know where Charlie Manson was on
17 August the 8th, or August the 9th, or August the 10th?

18 A They were at the ranch.

19 Q You don't remember now that you are thinking
20 back of actually seeing them those dates; do you?

21 A No.

22 Q Was there a time that any of them would go
23 away from the ranch and then come back after a while?

24 A Yes.

25 Q And, in other words, people would come and
26 go as they wanted to?

1 A Yes.

2 Q Did you ever work in an office where there
3 was a time clock that you had to punch in and punch out?

4 A No.

5 Q You didn't have a time clock over there
6 where everybody punched in and punched out?

7 A No.

8 Q Did you ever see any of the girls carry
9 knives?

10 A In the desert.

11 Q What kind of knives were they?

12 A They were about this long.

13 Q You are indicating about twelve inches; is
14 that right?

15 A Not the blade, the handle and the blade.

16 Q The knife was about twelve inches and the
17 blade would be about half that long?

18 A Yes.

19 Q There is a ruler right in front of you.
20 Do you want to measure again? You are
21 satisfied with your estimate about the length of the knife?
22 Put your fingers up, again.

23 A That is where the handle would be and the
24 blade would be about to this.

25 Q You are indicating the handle would be
26 about three inches and the blade would be up to about here --

1 show me.

2 A About seven.

3 Q So the handle would be about three inches
4 and the blade would run up to --

5 A I'd say eight.

6 Q About five inches.

7 Was this a folding knife?

8 A No.

9 Q Was this a knife that you put in the side
10 of your belt like Tarzan would wear?

11 Do you know who Tarzan is? Have you seen
12 him on television?

13 A Yes.

14 Q A fellow swinging through the trees.
15 Is that the kind of knife it would be?

16 A It would hang on your belt or wherever you
17 wanted to keep it.

18 Q Was it a little knife that you put in your
19 pocket?

20 A There were some little knives.

21 Q Now, did any of the girls, particularly
22 Leslie Sankston, ever tell you anything that happened
23 unusual that one night that she went out that something
24 unusual happened?

25 A No.

26 Q What about Katie, did she ever tell you

1 anything unusual that happened one night?

2 A No.

3 Q What about Sadie Glutz, did she ever tell
4 you anything that happened unusual one night?

5 A No.

6 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: When you go back do you
7 understand you are going to be in the same jail with
8 Charlie Manson?

9 A If I go back.

10 Q I remind you, again, Rachel, you are under
11 oath; do you understand that?

12 A Yes.

13 Q And that means if you testify falsely under
14 oath that is perjury; do you understand that?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Do you understand that perjury is a crime?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Do you understand it is a felony?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you tell Charlie before you came down
21 here to Los Angeles that they were bringing you down here?

22 A No.

23 Q Did you see Charlie the day you came down
24 here?

25 A Yeah, I went to court that day.

26 Q Did you talk to Charlie?

1 A Uh-huh, yes.

2 Q And you told him that you and several other
3 girls were being brought down to Los Angeles?

4 A We didn't know, they just stuck us in the
5 booking room and told us to put our hands behind our backs.

6 Q You didn't see Charlie afterwards?

7 A Not after court.

8 Q Are you sure about that?

9 A Yes.

10 Q You spoke to Charlie frequently when you were
11 in custody up there at the jail; didn't you?

12 A Whenever we go to court.

13 Q Did Charlie ever tell you never to tell
14 anyone anything about what he did?

15 A No.

16 Q You're sure about that?

17 A Uh-huh, yes.

18 Q Charlie used to have a large glass jug at
19 Spahn Ranch; is that correct?

20 A Yes, there were a couple of big Sparkletts
21 bottles. They weren't Charlie's.

22 Q Didn't Charlie have one in particular?

23 A No.

24 Q That he had helter-skelter put on that?

25 A We had that when we had the nightclub.

26 Q The nightclub?

1 A Yes.

2 Q What is the nightclub?

3 A We opened up the saloon as a nightclub.

4 Q That is right on the Spahn Ranch?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Did Charlie put helter-skelter on the jug?

7 A I did.

8 Q Did Charlie tell you to put helter-skelter
9 on the jug?

10 A No.

11 Q Why did you put helter-skelter on the jug?

12 A Because I listened to the Beatles and
13 they told me to paint the jug so I just put it on there.

14 Q Charlie told you to paint the jug?

15 A Yes. I don't know if he told me directly,
16 it was just getting everything ready and the jug had to be
17 painted.

18 Q How long before August the 16th was it that
19 you painted this jug?

20 A I don't remember when the nightclub was
21 opened but it was right before it opened up, but I don't
22 remember.

23 Q Do you recall that you were arrested --
24 Rachel, you recall that you were arrested on August the
25 16th; is that correct?

26 A Yes.

1 Q How long before August the 16th did you open
2 up that nightclub?

3 A It was a long time before that.

4 Q A couple of weeks?

5 A Oh, no.

6 Q A couple of months?

7 A About three, four months, I'd say, I'm not
8 sure, but it seemed like a long time.

9 Q You got this word helter-skelter from a
10 Beatles album?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Charlie liked that Beatle album quite a bit;
13 right?

14 A We all did.

15 Q Charlie Manson did; right?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Tex liked that Beatles album quite a bit,
18 too; right?

19 A Yes.

20 Q There was a song on that Beatles album
21 called Blackbird; wasn't there?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Was the word rise or arise in that song
24 called blackbird?

25 A Yes.

26 Q Was it rise or arise?

1 A I don't think it was rise, I think it was
2 fly. I can't remember, I was just singing it to myself,
3 blackbirds fly --

4 Q Helter-skelter was in the album?

5 A Right.

6 Q It was the name of a song in the album?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Charlie Manson and Tex played this album
9 all the time; is that correct?

10 A No, we listened to it for about a week
11 straight and we never played it at the nightclub.

12 Q So when it first came out the Manson group
13 played that record, that album, all the time; is that
14 correct?

15 A Uh-huh, yes.

16 Q How did you get your groceries at the
17 Barker Ranch?

18 A People brought them.

19 Q Did any of your family ever leave Barker
20 Ranch and go into Independence and one of the other towns
21 to pick up some groceries?

22 A Only when we were traveling, like when we
23 traveled from different places we'd go through towns.

24 Q Well, you were living at the Barker Ranch
25 for a couple of months; weren't you?

26 A Yes, but not right there.

1 Q Where were you living?

2 A We lived outside. We just wandered all over
3 the desert.

4 Q But frequently one or more of you would go
5 somewhere and buy some groceries; is that correct?

6 A I don't think anybody ever left to buy
7 groceries. I think more people came and brought them up.

8 Q And there were quite a few magazines at
9 Barker Ranch; were there not?

10 A Yeah, there were some in a big drawer.

11 Q Who bought those magazines?

12 A They were there.

13 Q When were they there?

14 A I don't know, just the day before we got
15 busted up there, before, I went to sleep -- went walking
16 over into the hills to go to sleep. I didn't know they
17 were there before and I opened the drawer for something
18 to do and found some magazines to read so I took them up
19 with me. That is how I saw the magazines.

20 Q Did Charlie Manson sleep inside that Barker
21 Ranch, that ranchhouse?

22 A I don't know.

23 Q Where did you sleep at the Barker Ranch?

24 A We camped up behind Meyer's Ranch and slept
25 with the baby.

26 Q Did you ever sleep in the bus?

1 A When we first went there.

2 Q You don't know where Charlie Manson slept
3 at the Barker Ranch?

4 A Not all the time. Sometimes he would make
5 a campsite and sleep there with the others.

6 Q Did he ever sleep in the ranchhouse?

7 A I don't remember. I don't remember him
8 sleeping in the ranchhouse.

9 Q Did you ever see Charlie Manson reading any
10 of those magazines?

11 A No, he doesn't read.

12 Q What about Tex? .

13 A No.

14 Q Why did you leave the Spahn Ranch for
15 Barker Ranch; Rachel?

16 A Because the police were bothering us.

17 Q You mean at Spahn Ranch?

18 A Yeah, we always wanted to go to the desert
19 anyway.

20 Q Who decided to go up to Barker Ranch?

21 A We all did.

22 Q Was Charlie the main one who decided to go
23 up there?

24 A No.

25 Q Who was?

26 A Nobody was the main one.

1 Q You mean you all got together at the same
2 time and agreed to go up there?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Did Tex drive the bus up first?

5 A The bus came up a couple of years ago, or
6 a year ago.

7 Q Didn't Tex ride the bus up there in the
8 summer of 1969?

9 A I don't know who drove it.

10 Q At the Barker Ranch Charlie and the rest of
11 you continued to talk about the Tate case, I imagine?

12 A I never heard.

13 Q You never heard anyone talk about the Tate
14 case?

15 A No.

16 Q But they talked about the Tate case quite a
17 bit at Spahn Ranch?

18 A I never heard it there, either.

19 I heard it when we were watching the TV
20 and it was on the first couple of days but I never heard
21 anything.

22 Q But everyone at the ranch was talking about
23 it; right?

24 A Yes.

25 Q What were they saying about it?

26 A Nothing, they were just -- news that was on,

1 a whole bunch of people got killed.

2 Q Did Charlie talk about the Tate murders at
3 all?

4 A I didn't ever personally hear him talk about
5 it.

6 Q What about Tex?

7 A Not ever personally about it.

8 Q How about Sadie Mae Glutz?

9 A Yes, she talked about it when it happened
10 on TV one day.

11 Q Are you one of Charlie's girls?

12 A I'm one of the Family, I guess.

13 Q You belong to Charlie; right?

14 A No.

15 Q You will do whatever he tells you to do;
16 right?

17 A Well, it depends.

18 Q If Charlie told you to go out and steal
19 something you'd do it for him; wouldn't you?

20 A It depends on what it was.

21 Q If he told you to go out and steal groceries
22 you'd do it for him; wouldn't you?

23 A Yeah.

24 Q Have you had sexual intercourse with Charlie?

25 A Uh-huh, yes.

26 Q You are in love with Charlie; right?

1 A No.

2 Q Are you in love with Tex?

3 A No.

4 MR. STOVITZ: We have no further questions from
5 this witness.

6 THE FOREMAN: Does any member of the Jury have a
7 question they would like to ask the witness?

8 Q BY MR. STOVITZ: Do you have any idea what
9 the words helter-skelter mean?

10 A It means in a frenzy, I think.

11 Q In a frenzy?

12 A I think so.

13 Q All mixed up; is that right?

14 A Yes.

15 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
16 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
17 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
18 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
19 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

20 You may be excused.

21 MR. STOVITZ: She may discuss it with legal counsel.

22 THE FOREMAN: You may discuss this with your legal
23 counsel but no one else.

24 MR. STOVITZ: Diana Bluestien.

25 THE SERGEANT AT ARMS: Diana Bluestien.

26

1 DIANNE ELIZABETH LAKE,
2 called as a witness before the Grand Jury, was sworn and
3 testified as follows:
4

5 THE FOREMAN: Will you state your full name; please.

6 THE WITNESS: Dianne Elizabeth Lake.

7 THE FOREMAN: Will you raise your right hand and
8 take the following oath:

9 You do solemnly swear that the evidence you
10 shall give in this matter now pending before the Grand Jury
11 of the County of Los Angeles shall be the truth, the whole
12 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

13 THE WITNESS: I do.

14 THE FOREMAN: Will you please be seated.

15 MR. STOVITZ: Dianne, no one is going to hurt you,
16 just be seated. It will just be a few minutes.

17
18 EXAMINATION

19 BY MR. STOVITZ:

20 Q Your first name is Dianne, D-i-a-n-n-e; is
21 that right?

22 A No.

23 Q How do you spell that?

24 A D-i-a-n-n-e.

25 Q And your middle name is Elizabeth,
26 E-l-i-z-a-b-e-t-h?

INDEX

1 A Yes.

2 Q And the last name, I didn't get that last
3 name.

4 A Lake.

5 Q L-a-k-e?

6 A Yes.

7 Q And what is the date of your birth date?

8 A February 28, 1953.

9 Q So, you are under sixteen; is that right?

10 A Yes.

11 Q But you want to be considered as being
12 over eighteen; is that right, Dianne?

13 A No.

14 Q You always give your birthday as
15 February 28, 1968 (sic); don't you?

16 A Uh-huh, yes.

17 Q Now, on August the 16th, 1969, were you
18 living at the Spahn Ranch?

19 A No.

20 Q So then you weren't arrested on that date
21 by the Sheriff's Office; is that right?

22 A No.

23 Q By "No," that means yes, you were not
24 arrested; is that correct?

25 A I was somewhere else.

26 Q On May the 2nd, 1968, you and Charles Manson

1 and a couple of other people were arrested on the Summit
2 Trail in Malibu for some charges about marijuana; is that
3 right?

4 A Yes.

5 Q We are not going to ask you any questions
6 about that arrest but just so the Jury knows, that case
7 was dismissed against you; is that right?

8 A Yes.

9 Q And there are no charges pending against you
10 for that case?

11 A No.

12 Q Now, after August the 16th you were
13 arrested in Inyo County, that is, Death Valley, by the
14 Sheriff's Office up there; is that right?

15 A What date?

16 Q August the 16th, 1969.

17 A Yes.

18 Q And you are now in custody because of that
19 arrest; isn't that right?

20 A Yes.

21 Q We are not going to ask you any questions
22 concerning that arrest before this Grand Jury, now.

23 Do you remember where it was that you last
24 lived at the Spahn Ranch?

25 A I don't remember.

26 Q Now, do you remember ever hearing about the

1 Sharon Tate murders when five people got killed?

2 A No.

3 Q Did you hear about it on the radio or the
4 TV or in the newspaper?

5 A No.

6 Q You never heard about it at all?

7 A (Witness shakes head.)

8 Q When was the very first time that you heard
9 about it?

10 A In the police station.

11 Q And that was the police station where?

12 A In Inyo County.

13 Q Now, after you heard about it up there
14 in the police station in Inyo County did it bring back to
15 your mind that you heard about it sometime before?

16 A No.

17 Q Were you living in Los Angeles County in
18 August of 1969?

19 A No.

20 Q Where were you living in August of 1969?

21 A Inyo.

22 Q And when had you gone up to Inyo?

23 A August.

24 Q Who did you go up there with?

25 A Myself.

26 Q Anybody else?

1 A (Witness shakes head.)

2 Q How did you get up there?

3 A In a truck.

4 Q Did you hitchhike or did you drive the truck
5 or did somebody else drive?

6 A Somebody else drove.

7 Q Do you know who that other person is?

8 A No.

9 Q Was it Tex?

10 A No.

11 Q Was it somebody else?

12 A It had to be.

13 Q Do you remember that person's name?

14 A No.

15 Q Did you ever see that person again after
16 you got up to Inyo?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Where is he now?

19 A I don't know.

20 Q When was the last time that you saw him?

21 A The night we were arrested.

22 Q In Inyo?

23 A Uh-huh.

24 Q Now, if we were to ask you your whereabouts
25 on August the 8th, 1969, could you tell us? That is the
26 first week in August.

1 A Yes.

2 Q Where were you?

3 A Inyo County.

4 Q August the 9th, 1969?

5 A Yes.

6 Q August the 10th, 1969?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Up in Inyo County?

9 A I think so.

10 Q Do you know a girl by the name of Marie

11 Brunner?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Do you know whether or not she went up to

14 Inyo County with you?

15 A No.

16 Q Was she still here in Los Angeles when you

17 left to go up to Inyo County?

18 A I don't know.

19 Q Do you know where she was at the time you

20 went up to Inyo County?

21 A She could have been one of six or seven

22 places.

23 Q But you do not know where she was?

24 A No.

25 MR. STOVITZ: I have no further questions of this

26 witness.

1 THE FOREMAN: Any members of the Jury have a question
2 they would like to ask the witness?

3 You are admonished --

4 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Did Charlie have a big
5 glass jug out at Spahn Ranch?

6 A A what?

7 Q A big glass jug?

8 A (Witness shrugs shoulders.)

9 Q You don't know?

10 A No.

11 Q Did you ever see a big glass jug out there
12 with helter-skelter written on it?

13 A (Witness shakes head.)

14 Q You're sure?

15 You have to answer out loud.

16 A No.

17 Q You never saw helter-skelter on a jug?

18 THE FOREMAN: State yes or no.

19 THE WITNESS: No.

20 Q BY MR. BUGLIOSI: Did you ever see magazines
21 inside a drawer at the ranch, out at Barker Ranch?

22 A Of what?

23 Q Did you ever see any magazines inside of
24 a drawer in the house there at Barker Ranch?

25 A Yes.

26 Q You did?

1 A Yeah.

2 Q Did Charlie buy those magazines?

3 A No.

4 Q Did Tex buy them?

5 A No.

6 Q Who bought them?

7 A They were there.

8 Q When were they there?

9 A When I was arrested before -- the night

10 before. There were drawers all over that place with

11 magazines.

12 Q Who bought those magazines?

13 A I don't know, Mrs. Barker, I imagine.

14 Q Did you ever see anyone read those magazines?

15 A Yeah.

16 Q Did Charlie read them?

17 A No.

18 Q Did Tex read them?

19 A No.

20 Q Did Susan read them?

21 A No.

22 Q Were these movie magazines?

23 A Some of them.

24 MR. BUGLIOSI: No further questions.

25 MR. STOVITZ: That is all.

26 May this witness be excused?

1 THE FOREMAN: You are admonished not to discuss or
2 impart at any time outside of this Jury Room the questions
3 that have been asked of you in regard to this matter, or
4 your answers, until authorized by this Grand Jury or the
5 Court to discuss or impart such matters.

6 If you have an attorney you can discuss it
7 with him.

8 You may be excused.

9 MR. STOVITZ: That concludes the presentation of
10 evidence, ladies and gentlemen.

11 MR. BUGLIOSI: I will make a motion that the
12 exhibits that have been referred to now be received as
13 they are numbered.

14 THE FOREMAN: They may be all received into
15 evidence as to number.

16 (Whereupon proceedings before the
17 Grand Jury were concluded.)
18 - - -
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

1 LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, MONDAY, DECEMBER 8, 1969,

2 4:37 O'CLOCK P.M.

3 -000-

4
5 (The following proceedings were had in
6 Department 100 before the Honorable William B.
7 Keene, Judge Presiding:)

8
9 THE COURT: Good afternoon, ladies and gentlemen
10 of the Grand Jury.

11 Mrs. Bancroft, would you call the roll of
12 the Grand Jury; please.

13 THE CLERK: Yes, your Honor.

14 (The clerk complies.)

15 THE CLERK: Twenty-one Jurors answer present,
16 your Honor.

17 THE COURT: All right, I will have the record
18 reflect that we have in the courtroom 21 members of the
19 1969 Grand Jury.

20 Mr. Bishop, do you have an indictment or
21 indictments to present to the Court?

22 THE FOREMAN: Yes, I do, your Honor.

23 THE COURT: Would you please hand them to the Court
24 through Mr. Wyatt, our bailiff.

25 Thank you.

26 Mr. Bishop, did fourteen or more Grand Jurors

1 receive all of the evidence pertinent to the indictment
2 that you have handed to the Court?

3 THE FOREMAN: Yes, they did, your Honor.

4 THE COURT: Did the same fourteen or more Grand
5 Jurors participate in the discussions on this indictment?

6 THE FOREMAN: Yes, they did, your Honor.

7 THE COURT: Did the same fourteen or more Grand
8 Jurors vote to return this indictment?

9 THE FOREMAN: Yes, they did, your Honor.

10 THE COURT: I will have the record reflect that
11 the bailiff has handed to the Court Case No. A-253156,
12 an indictment naming one, two, three, four, five, six
13 named defendants.

14 The indictment is in eight counts.

15 The indictment contains the names of the
16 witnesses on this case.

17 I will find that this indictment is a true
18 bill.

19 I will order the Clerk of the Court to
20 file the indictment.

21 Mr. Stovitz, all of the named defendants in
22 this case are in custody in one place or another; is that
23 correct?

24 MR. STOVITZ: Yes, they are, your Honor.

25 Two of them are in custody here in
26 Los Angeles County.

1 THE COURT: All right, in this case, the indictment
2 will not be a secret indictment.

3 We will have the record reflect the names
4 of Charles Manson, Charles Watson, Patricia Krenwinkel,
5 Susan Atkins, Linda Kasabian and Leslie Sankston.

6 The indictment is in eight counts, as I
7 have stated, seven counts of murder and the eighth count
8 being conspiracy to commit murder.

9 I will order that a bench warrant issue for
10 the apprehension of each named defendant but there will be
11 no bail on the bench warrant in each case.

12 MR. STOVITZ: I might say, your Honor, that Susan
13 Atkins, Linda Kasabian and Leslie Sankston are presently
14 in the Los Angeles County Jail at the Sybil Brand Institute.

15 If they may be set on the calendar the
16 earliest possible date so that they may be arraigned that
17 would help the administration of justice.

18 THE COURT: All right, in this case, I will order
19 that the three named defendants currently in custody in
20 Los Angeles County, Susan Atkins, Linda Kasabian and Leslie
21 Sankston will be calendared in this court for arraignment --
22 any reason why we can't do that Wednesday of this week?

23 MR. STOVITZ: No reason at all, your Honor.

24 THE COURT: I will set the matter on our calendar.
25 I will make it at 11:00 o'clock in the morning on
26 December 10th. That will be for arraignment in this